Developing Adaptive Capacity in Times of Climate Change in Central Rural Vietnam: Exploring smallholders’ learning and governance

Le Thi Hong Phuong
Developing Adaptive Capacity in Times of Climate Change in Central Rural Vietnam: Exploring smallholders’ learning and governance

Thesis committee

Promotor

Prof. Dr Arjen E.J. Wals
Personal Chair at the Education and Competence Studies group,
Wageningen University & Research

Co-promotors

Dr G. Robbert Biesbroek
Assistant professor, Public Administration and Policy group,
Wageningen University & Research

Dr Le Thi Hoa Sen
Associate professor, Faculty of Extension and Rural Development
University of Agriculture and Forestry, Hue University, Vietnam

Other members

Prof. Dr Simon R. Bush, Wageningen University & Research
Dr Tran Duc Tuan, Hanoi National University of Education, Vietnam
Dr Annemarie Groot, Wageningen University & Research
Dr Jeroen F. Warner, Wageningen University & Research

This research was conducted under the auspices of the Graduate School,
Wageningen of Social Sciences (WASS)

Le Thi Hong Phuong

Thesis

submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor
at Wageningen University
by the authority of the Rector Magnificus,
Prof. Dr. A.P.J. Mol,
in the presence of the
Thesis Committee appointed by the Academic Board
to be defended in public
on Wednesday 22 November 2017
at 11 a.m in the Aula.
Abstract

Climate change already affects Vietnam in virtually all sectors. Agriculture in small communities is particularly vulnerable to current and projected climate change impacts. Many of the smallholder farmers in Vietnam have limited adaptive capacity to deal with these impacts. Increasingly social learning is proposed as an important mechanism to build the adaptive capacity of local farming communities. However, little is known about the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity and how adaptive capacity could be increased in a complex hierarchical governance setting that is typical in a country like Vietnam. The dissertation therefore aims to elicit and explore the ways through which social learning can increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in central Vietnam to respond to climate change impacts. Four research questions are addressed: (i) what insights does the existing body of climate change adaptation literature provide into the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity?; (ii) what do smallholder farmers in Vietnam perceive as their current adaptive capacity and what enables or constrains them in increasing it?; (iii) how can social learning configurations strengthen the adaptive capacity of farming communities?; and (iv) how do different levels of government enable and constrain the process of building adaptive capacity and social learning of smallholder farmers to respond to impacts of climate change in Vietnam?

Overall, the dissertation shows that social learning offers many possibilities to help farmers adapt to climate change, but that climate change adaptation in developing countries creates specific contextual conditions that require an adaptive capacity-focused perspective. An adequate learning configuration that can successfully help farmers build their adaptive capacity, considers responsive design, facilitation, monitoring, and evaluation steps. Furthermore, efforts of increasing adaptive capacity should not only focus on technical, social and human dimensions, but also on market conditions. The critical importance in creating an environment that enables social learning is the role of government across different levels. In order for the Vietnamese government to be more actively involved in building adaptive capacity through social learning, investments in transparent legal institutions, efficient use of limited available resources, and enhancing capacity of local policy actors will be critical in helping smallholder farmers learn how to adapt to climate change impacts.
Acknowledgements

This PhD thesis, with its hurdles as well as blissful moments, would never have been completed had it not been with the help of various individuals.

A PhD-project is a long journey with many opportunities and challenges. The first challenge and also the most difficult one, was that I had to live far from my beloved family, especially my little son. The second challenge for me was to live in a foreign country with a different language, culture, food, and weather. This was counterbalanced by the many opportunities that I received to educate myself. I developed an extensive network, travelled to many countries, and met many interesting people who encouraged and helped me build up my motivation. With their support, my PhD-journey came to a successful end and I would like to take this opportunity to acknowledge all for their mental, financial, and academic support.

I am grateful for financial support from the Ministry of Education and Training, Vietnam and NUFFIC/NICHE/VNM/105 project, The Netherlands, which has made it possible to complete my PhD study. In the same spirit, I am grateful to my employer, University of Agriculture and Forestry (HUAF), Hue University, for granting me the study-leave to pursue doctoral training at Wageningen University.

First and foremost, I am deeply grateful to my promotor, Prof. dr. ir. Arjen E.J. Wals. I must have been lucky to work with Arjen who passionately cared about me and showed great interest in what I did. It has been a pleasure discussing and learning from your experience. Thanks for your invaluable guidance; this has always been very helpful for my achievement today. Your meticulous and helpful comments and suggestions during the time I wrote a research proposal and while writing the manuscripts, are much appreciated. Several times, you spent a lot of time explaining to me “only one new term” or supporting my critical thinking to help me understand particular issues in my dissertation. I greatly appreciate that you have inspired me with creativity, challenged me with tough questions and provided me valuable suggestions for significantly improving the dissertation. I want also to thank you for your time from The Netherlands to visit me and my family in 2015. During your visit in Vietnam, you worked almost full-time to help me to finish the first survey of my PhD project. Your contribution to my success today has an inestimable value. I also would like to say many thanks to your wife Anne for her wonderful dinners and
sharing interesting stories of life. I wish all the best to you and your lovely family.

Second, special thanks also go to Dr Robbert Biesbroek, the co-promotor of this PhD project and my daily supervisor, for his invaluable, ardent commitment, empathy, accessibility, and willingness to help me during the entire period of the project. Thank you for your guidance, patience, and optimism for my progress throughout my PhD project. I would like to say many thanks for taking your time to visit me in Vietnam in 2016 and for your support in collecting data to finish the second survey of my PhD project. I really appreciate your time to provide me with the critical comments and suggestions for the dissertation. Sometimes, your challenging questions made me a bit nervous during the meetings and sometimes our opinions did not match. However, this is the way that I have learnt to be a critical learner and I am grateful to you for that.

My sincere appreciation also goes to Assoc. Prof Le Thi Hoa Sen, the co-promotor of this PhD project and my local supervisor, who favourably recommended me for consideration for the 911 scholarship. Thank you for your significant and continuous support since I have started working at HUAF. You have not only motivated me to pursue the PhD program but you also were present to guide me throughout the process and to support me during my fieldtrips in Vietnam. I am grateful to you for that.

I would like to thank Dr Roel Bosma for all his kindness and supporting me during my stay in The Netherlands. At your lovely house, I can say whatever I want; I can request whatever I need. I will miss you both. You have become my family in The Netherlands. At your lovely friends! You are an excellent mirror for learning to be happy in life and for envisioning my future career. I would also like to say “Hartelijk dank” for your invaluable contributions to my success today. I wish you health and happiness forever.

I would like to thank Dr Phung, who has introduced me to several lovely people in Wageningen and supported me when I needed help. Thanks to Mr. Dung - my colleague at HUAF - who supported me in the design of leaflets and information panels for the research intervention. My deepest appreciation goes to the agricultural staff at Thua Thien Hue province, Quang Dien district, the local authority and the farmers at Quang Loi commune who provided the data for this dissertation. In a special way, I sincerely thank Mr. Hoa, Mr. Lu in Quang Dien district for all the supporting and interesting discussions during the field work. Without the local community and its special members this dissertation would not have been possible.

To all my colleagues at the Education and Competence Studies group, thank you for being so friendly, supportive, and making the working environment very pleasant during the time I was there. To Marja Boerrigter, Jolanda Hendriks-Ruisbroek, and Nicolette Tauuccchio, thank you for all the administrative support, you have been great and wonderful people to work with.

To all my friends: Jifke, thank you for the true friendship and all the good times that will forever stay in my heart. Thank you, Angela, for all your help whenever I had issues with submitting papers to journals. Thank you to Misbah and George for being good friends and for the interesting chats we had. Thank you, my corridor-mates, Lugman, Gerard, Haifa, Bing for the company and inspiration you provided. To the Wageningen Vietnamese students, Viết, Huyễn, Tú, Kim, Lộc, Yến, Nhũng, Vân Anh, Quang, Liên,..., many thanks for helping out with the party, travelling together, sharing your experiences during the time I lived in Wageningen. Your presence at the defence was a great encouragement.

To my spouse, Tuan, I want to say, you are such a wonderful and great person. Your continuous sacrifice, sympathy and support helped me get through the hardship during the PhD-process. I dedicate this dissertation with deep appreciation to you. I would like to say thank you to the most important person – my son, Nhat Minh (Men): You are my biggest motivation, a source of energy and inspiration to complete my doctoral studies as soon as possible in order to spend more time with you.

Last, but not the least, I offer my appreciation to all those who helped me in one way or another to complete this dissertation. For those whose names, I may not have mentioned: it is not that your effort and contribution was not appreciated. I sincerely still have you at heart and in mind.
nói lời cảm ơn đến Mẹ, chỉ biết rằng thành công của con hôm nay, không thể
không kể đến công lao lớn của mẹ. Con cảm ơn mẹ rất nhiều đã chăm sóc
Mẹ để con vững tâm đi học xa nhà. Con cầu mong mẹ luôn khỏe mạnh và
hạnh phúc bên con cháu.
Ba mẹ yêu quý, con cũng thật may mắn vì được làm con ba mẹ. Cảm ơn ba mẹ
thật nhiều đã tạo điều kiện và chăm sóc Men trong thời gian con xa nhà. Con
chúc ba mẹ thật nhiều sức khỏe để sống vui cùng con cháu.
Cảm ơn gia đình Bé đã luôn động viên và bên Ba Bi và Men mỗi lúc cần. Cảm
mộ o Bé thật nhiều vì những chia sẻ trong cuộc sống và hỗ trợ gia đình bé nhỏ
của em trong thời gian em học xa nhà.
Cảm ơn cô em gái thân yêu, Huda, đã động viên, kích lệ mọi lúc chỉ buồn và
chia sẻ những lúc chỉ vui. Cảm ơn em đã tạo cho Men nhiều niềm vui bất ngờ
và đánh nhiều thời gian cho Men.

Le Thị Hồng Phương,
Wageningen, 22 November 2017
Chapter 1
General introduction
This chapter sets the context of the research (Section 1.1), identifies the key research problem central to this dissertation (Section 1.2) and introduces the key concepts used in this study (Section 1.3). Section 1.4 presents the objective and research questions, followed by a description of the overall methodological framework used in this dissertation (Section 1.5). This chapter ends with an outline of the structure of the dissertation in Section 1.6.

1.1. Climatic changes in Vietnam

Climate change is a reality. Despite the efforts of mitigation strategies to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, climate change continues to be one of the key risks affecting countries, regions, and vulnerable groups across the world. Recent data has revealed global greenhouse gas emissions have continued to rise (Burck et al., 2016) and, as a consequence, global temperatures are increasing, precipitation patterns are changing, and sea-levels are rising, amongst others (EEA, 2017). According to a recent report by the European Environment Agency (EEA, 2017), the global average annual near-surface temperature in the period 2006-2015 was 0.83°C to 0.89°C higher than the pre-industrial average. Globally, 2015 was the warmest year on record, about 1°C warmer than the pre-industrial temperature. The global average is projected to exceed 2°C by 2050 which is well above the agreed levels under the UNFCCC Paris Agreement (UNFCCC, 2015).

Climate change will significantly impact the agricultural sector (Yohannes, 2016). Agricultural production is crucial as it ensures food supply and represents an important source of income globally. Campbell et al. (2011) showed that in developing countries, the agricultural sector has contributed 29% of country GDP and provided employment for 65% of the population. Many of the countries with limited economic growth and high dependency on natural resources have a large share of their GDP depending on agricultural production (Awokuse & Xie, 2015). In many parts of the world, agricultural production is highly dependent upon weather and climate for the level of food production necessary to ensure food security and sustainable livelihoods (Yohannes, 2016). Agriculture is thus a socio-economic activity particularly vulnerable to climate variability and change, and one of the major economic sectors where climate change can have significant and disruptive societal impacts (Georgopoulou et al., 2017), particularly in developing countries (Yohannes, 2016). Studies show that changes in variability of rainfall and temperature in recent decades have already negatively impacted food availability and food access as a result of reduced agricultural productivity, combined with commodity inflation pressure, reduction in household income and consumption (Solaymani, 2017). This is particularly the case in rural areas. Lobell et al. (2008), for example, show that climate change impacts could significantly affect agricultural production and smallholder farmers’ livelihoods. Sub-Saharan Africa and parts of Asia are critically vulnerable due to extreme increases in climate variability (Crane et al., 2017).

Climatic changes are already dramatically affecting Vietnam. Located in the center of Southeast Asia, Vietnam is characterized by large geographic diversity, a 3,250 km long S-shaped coastline, and exceptional climatic variation (Le et al., 2013). Due to the long coastline and deltas in the coastal areas, the country is among the most vulnerable globally, as it faces climate related risks such as floods, salinity intrusion, drought and sea level rise (Dasgupta et al., 2011; Mendelsohn, 2014). Vietnam has already experienced changes in rainfall and temperature trends in the past decades, which mirror the rise of global temperatures (Yu et al., 2010). Climate change reports of the Vietnamese government show record high average temperatures for three recent years (2010, 2014, and 2015) and a significant increase in climate extreme events that occur more frequently and seriously (MONRE, 2012; MONRE, 2016). Increases in extreme variations in annual average temperatures have also been observed in this period. Since 2000, for example, droughts have increased sharply due to rising temperatures and changes in rainfall distribution. This had a particularly high impact in 2015 when the rainy season ended early, leading to severe water shortages for agricultural production. Climate projections show that climate change will occur more rapidly in Vietnam, with a projected temperature rise of 4°C and an increase in rainfall by 5-10% by the end of 21st century. Moreover, precipitation tends to become more intense during the rainy seasons, whereas more droughts are expected during the dry season (MONRE, 2016).

These impacts are particularly influential for the central coastal provinces in Vietnam (Beckman, 2011; Phuong, 2010; Hanh, 2010), posing considerable risks to agricultural production in these regions (Government of Vietnam, 2011; Rubin, 2014; Tran, 2016). Agriculture and farming communities are already experiencing the effects of extreme climatic events and gradual climate change (Fortier, 2010; Phuong, 2010). For example, in 2010 alone,
six storms and four extreme floods damaged over 300,000 hectares of crop production in Vietnam (Le et al., 2013). The General Organization Statistic (GOS) office of Vietnam shows that farmable land has decreased by 30 thousand hectares between 2015-2016 (GOS, 2016), which can largely be attributed to climate change. Crop yield projections suggest that if the minimum seasonal average temperature will increase by another 1°C, rice production yields will be reduced by 10% (Le, 2010). This is exacerbating the already unfavorable conditions in the provinces for farming, as hilly plots, short and narrow riverbeds, and poor soil conditions already put stress on the feasibility of agricultural production.

1.2. Problem background

1.2.1. Developing adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers to adapt to climate change

In the agriculture-based economy of Vietnam (Ha et al., 2016; Ha et al., 2017), 65.4% of the rural population depends mainly on agriculture for their livelihoods (GOS, 2016). Agricultural production contributed to 16.32% of the national GDP and provided jobs for 42.4% of the working population in 2016 (GOS, 2016). In 2013, there were 15 million agricultural households that cultivated 9 million hectares of farmable land, distributed over 70 million plots (Xuan & Hien, 2013). On average, each household has 0.6 hectares, but this is usually scattered across four or five smaller plots. According to Hazell & Rahman (2014), there were more than 10 million smallholder farms in rural areas, mainly located in the Northern mountains and the Central coastal region where biophysical conditions are not very favourable for farming. Typical smallholder farmer activities in Vietnam in these regions include small-scale rice-based production, and chicken and pig livestock production. These activities provide their main source of income (Ha, 2014; Ha et al., 2016).

Climate change is going to further exacerbate the vulnerable group of smallholder farmers in Vietnam unless they can strengthen their adaptive capacity to respond to climate change. Adaptive capacity to climate change is seen as an essential capacity in responding adequately to circumstance. Studies show that large parts of Vietnam do not have sufficient adaptive capacity to deal with existing climatic changes (Clemens et al., 2016; Le Dang et al., 2014c; Lien, 2015; Rubin, 2014). A growing number of studies have indicated that the adaptive capacity of these smallholder farmers is expected to be significantly reduced in the coming decades (Harvey et al., 2014; van Noordwijk et al., 2011; Yohannes, 2016). Smallholder farmers in Vietnam are already facing several other socio-economic challenges, for example poor access to capital, limited technical knowledge, varying production revenues, volatile market conditions, and limited processing facilities (Vinning & Chinh, 2008). The percentage of trained and skilled laborers for agriculture is low: only 20.3% in 2016 of which the rural area accounts for less than 12% (GOS, 2016). In 2016, the percentage of poor households (9.7%) and marginally poor households (5.27%) who receive an average income of less than 1 USD/person/day is declining, but still high when compared globally (MOLISA, 2016). These socio-economic conditions further weaken the adaptive capacities of farmers to recover from, or to proactively shift to, alternative forms of livelihood (IFAD, 2014; Le Dang et al., 2014d).

Over the past decade many efforts have been implemented to increase smallholder farmers’ adaptive capacity, but their effectiveness is limited. This is largely because of the complexities and interdependencies in the agriculture and rural development sectors in Vietnam (Ha et al., 2017). For example, poor understanding of local conditions by governments, and limited smallholder knowledge and capacity, has been reported as main causes that lead to various failures in technology transfer and livelihood development programs (Vien et al., 2006). The linear ways of technologies transfer, where new technology is made available to farmers, can also lead to unintended consequences for already vulnerable and resource-poor smallholder farmers (Minh et al., 2010; Paris & Chi, 2005). Other systemic issues in the agricultural sector such as the vicious cycle of poverty, lack of knowledge and education, unsustainable livelihoods and unequal access to resources, also affect smallholders’ capacity to deal with climate change impacts (Bosch et al., 2015).

The Vietnamese government has recognized the importance of building adaptive capacity and offers some support to smallholder farmers in implementing adaptation measures. Several governmental programs and policies on climate change adaptation have recently been adopted (MARD, 2011; MONRE, 2011). The Vietnamese approach to climate change adaptation is, however, state-centered and top-down (Rubin, 2014). Studies suggest that national adaptation policies are communicated to local levels without clear plans and guidelines to support building adaptive capacity (Asian Management and Development Institute, 2011; Nguyen et al., 2013).
Providing guidelines and directly collaborating with local farmers is considered important, however, several constraints are created by the ways farmers are actually doing things and therefore they require unlearning, or the relearning of better practices (Ho et al., 2012; Le Dang et al., 2014c; Waibel, 2008). Ensuring connectivity across scales is considered as the critical step needed to reduce the loss and damages in agricultural production (Tompkins et al., 2010) and to help farmers reach their food, income, and livelihood security objectives (Kandlikar & Risbey, 2000). In addition, creating an environment to help smallholder farmers develop the ability to learn in a variety of ways, in different contexts, and under changing circumstances, is vital for increasing the adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts (Eakin et al., 2011).

Ideally, building adaptive capacity results from combinations of top-down and bottom-up initiatives that encourage continuous learning of smallholder farmers to change their practices and be better prepared (Butler et al., 2015). However, the governance process of trying to build adaptive capacity amongst farmers in Vietnam suffers from several problems caused by the lack of stakeholders’ participation, combined with rigid planning procedures, and short-sighted proposed solutions (Clemens et al., 2016; Nguyen et al., 2017). It has proven difficult for farmers to learn and change their behaviors to be better equipped to deal with climate change. There is limited understanding of why this is the case. A question is whether this can be resolved through designing social learning configurations to improve the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers.

1.2.2. Challenges to use social learning for building adaptive capacity to adapt to climate change

Specific challenges to build adaptive capacity become apparent when considering climate change as a wicked problem that is characterised by an unclear problem structure, as well as by contested knowledge, norms and values (Termeer et al., 2013). Such wicked problems are hard to define; they are complex, intractable, open-ended, and unpredictable (Alford & Head, 2016), and will not be solved by the same tools and processes that created them in the first place (FitzGibbon & Mensah, 2012). The solutions to this type of problem are not simply right or wrong, but instead they are “better or worse” and depend to a large extent on continuous learning. Understanding social learning to deal with wicked problems and develop a social learning approach is, however, no easy task as there are critical issues to be addressed.

The first challenge is how to connect the ideas and principles of social learning to practices that can increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers. Although theories on iterative learning suggest social learning plays an important role in sharing knowledge and understanding the world (Marx et al., 2007), it remains unclear how social learning and adaptive capacity are linked. For example, most of the literature on adaptive capacity and social learning refers to similar characteristics: social learning requires some level of capacity to adapt, whereas adaptive capacity requires some level of social learning (Christmann & Aw-Hassan, 2015; Henly-Shepard et al., 2015; Leys & Vanclay, 2011).

The second challenge is that designing, implementing, and evaluating social learning configurations and assessing their effectiveness has proven to be rather cumbersome. Most research on social learning evaluates social learning configurations empirically by focussing mostly on processes and output (Cundill & Rodela, 2012), and conceptually with a focus on the methodological underpinnings of social learning approaches (Rodela et al., 2012). However, two critical questions exist for evaluating the influence of social learning on adaptive capacity in the context of the “wicked” problem of climate change (Förch et al., 2014). The first critical question is which indicators to use and why to choose these. The literature on social learning has proposed a myriad of indicators and it is difficult to determine which of these is relevant to use. Second, there is limited understanding of how to attribute the impacts of social learning configurations to changes in outcomes or whether adaptive capacity has increased because of social learning (Bos et al., 2013; Duru et al., 2012; Henly-Shepard et al., 2015; Webler et al., 2016). It has proven to be particularly challenging to assess social learning in terms of improvements in relationships and levels of participation in a governance system (Egunyu & Reed, 2015). Although various approaches and configurations to study and evaluate social learning and adaptive capacity already exist in the context of climate change, these tend to be rather incomplete, fragmented and provide a limited overview of how different types of social learning can increase adaptive capacity. Overall
these studies are rather weak in including contextual factors in explaining outcomes (Bardsley, 2015; Mishra et al., 2013; Shaw & Kristjanson, 2014). The third challenge is that efforts to build adaptive capacity are not easily implemented in practice. The framing of building adaptive capacity as a mean to respond to climate change impacts is often done from the perspective of the state, with a strong bias towards making better policies, plans, directives, and resources to manage climate change adaptation. In such a view, the state has often been portrayed as both the main constrainer and enabler in building adaptive capacity and creating a social learning environment. Other studies focus on how local people are dealing with climate change impacts and how they might do this better (Christoplos et al., 2017). Emphasis in this perspective is placed on engaging local stakeholders in collective learning and knowledge exchange as this leads to flexibility and restructuring of norms, values, and practices (Blackmore et al., 2016; Folke et al., 2005; Pahl-Wostl, 2009). A review of the literature shows that these two perspectives are hardly considered together when studying social learning and adaptive capacity. This means that potential trade-offs are overlooked. Very few insights exist, for example, on how authority is shared between different governmental organizations and the impact on the process of social learning at the local level (Gupta, 2007). Moreover, critical questions about how social learning principles are integrated in hierarchical, post-communist states that are characterized by rigid bureaucracies with little or no accountability or transparency, weak institutions, and tight controls of information (Cooper & Wheeler, 2015), is a black box that is yet to be opened. One way to do this is by connecting state and society perspectives on climate change adaptation.

1.3. Key concepts

There are three central concepts to this dissertation: social learning, adaptive capacity, and multilevel governance. This section briefly introduces these main concepts with each consecutive chapter discussing them in greater detail.

1.3.1. Social learning

Learning is a multifaceted phenomenon that includes seeking information and increasing knowledge, memorizing, acquiring facts, skills, and methods, making sense or abstracting meaning, and interpreting and understanding reality in a different way by reinterpreting knowledge (Saljo, 1979). Learning potentially facilitates “new understanding of the kinds of role, relationship, practice, and sense of purpose” required for changing a socio-technical system towards more adaptive systems (Collins & Ison, 2009, p.354). The outcomes of learning are important to improve decision-making processes that are underpinned by a growing awareness of human-environment interactions, better relationships, and improving problem-solving capacities for participants (Cundill & Rodela, 2012). Therefore, learning may lead to changes in perception, knowledge, and behavior of individuals, organizations, or community groups (Sol et al., 2013). Three interrelated learning theories are frequently used in recent academic literature: experiential learning (Kolb, 1984), transformative learning (Mezirow, 1997), and social learning (Keen et al., 2005; Wals, 2007). They have in common that they are: explorative and emergent and iterative (both the trajectory and the outcomes are not fixed ahead of time, the process tends to be cyclical rather than linear) and change-oriented (some more focusing on changes in the individual, some more on changes in collectives).

This dissertation uses social learning pragmatically to include features of experiential learning and transformative learning, as does much of the recent literature in natural resource management and environmental management, but also, in the context of climate change. Furthermore, this dissertation considers the changes in smallholder farmers’ adaptive capacity and social learning outcomes in terms of changing/adjusting skills, practices, and actions of actors, changing values and policies, and changes in governance. Social learning is considered as a key approach to develop adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts because it allows for the exploration of imperfectly understood system and allows for mutual learning by the researcher, stakeholders, and their organizations (Keen et al., 2005; Pahl-Wostl et al., 2007a; Wals, 2007).

Social learning theory has its roots in different learning theories and social science disciplines (Muro & Jeffrey, 2008). It is increasingly becoming a normative goal in natural resource management (Keen et al., 2005) and sustainability research and practice (Wals, 2007). This type of learning seems quite suitable for fostering adaptive management and stakeholder engagement in the context of “wicked” problems such as climate change (Collins & Ison, 2009; Wilder et al., 2010; Ensor & Harvey, 2015). In early
work, social learning was conceptualized as individual learning that takes place in a social context and is influenced by social norms (Bandura, 1977). In contrast, more recent literature defines social learning as a process of social change in which people learn from each other in ways that can benefit wider social-ecological systems (Keen et al., 2005; Mostert et al., 2007; Pahl-Wostl, 2006; Pahl-Wostl et al., 2007a; Pahl-Wostl et al., 2007b; Pahl-Wostl et al., 2008; Reed et al., 2010; Wals et al., 2007). This is especially the case when there is a certain degree of diversity, trust, and commitment among those participating in addressing a challenge (Sol et al., 2013).

Currently there are many definitions of social learning, and the concept generally reflects the engagement of interdependent stakeholders in collective learning and knowledge sharing (Hurlbert, 2015), leading to the eventual transformation of routines, values, beliefs and innovative governance protocols and norms (Cooper & Wheeler, 2015). Reed et al., (2010) define social learning “as a change in understanding that goes beyond the individual to become situated within wider social units or communities of practice through social interactions between actors within social networks” (Reed et al., 2010, p.r).

Interest in social learning as a part of the response to climate change has grown significantly in recent years (Ensor & Harvey, 2015). Several researchers indicated that adopting a social learning approach is particularly relevant for climate change adaptation, as it allows stakeholders to deal with highly uncertain conditions (e.g. Pelling et al., 2008). As a starting point in this dissertation, social learning is broadly understood as “the process by which societal actors interact and develop alternative perspectives on a societal issue” (Bos et al., 2013, p.339). Social learning is considered an important process to increase adaptive capacity for implementing adaptation strategies where people need to jointly address challenges of the collective actions and engage with one another by sharing diverse perspectives and experience to develop a common framework of understanding (Schusler et al., 2003; Yuen et al., 2013). People need to have the capacity to learn to cope with climate change impacts because this will support them in building new knowledge, relationships, and practices in response to climate change (Ensor & Harvey, 2015). In addition, the availability, access, and interpretation of information to provide feedback within a governance system is considered an essential part of the adaptation processes (Engle, 2012). Hence, social learning is not only enabling the participation of community actors, but also that of researchers and decision-makers across different sectors and levels, including actors active within an government system (Bardsley, 2015).

Social learning is often conceptualized as multi-loop learning (Argyris & Schon, 1974). Multi-loop learning includes a series of learning cycles – often referred to single-, double- and triple- loop learning (Keen et al., 2005; Leeuwis & Pyburn, 2002; Medema et al., 2014). Single-loop learning refers to re-adjusting or refining actions to improve current performance and can be considered a first step to improve adaptive capacity and to make and implement collective decisions. Double-loop learning refers to changes in a frame of reference and to critical reflection on goals that can be achieved. Triple-loop learning refers to transformation of the structural context and the factors that determine the frame of reference. A recent systematic review concluded that the key outcome of triple loop learning should improve decision making as it ensured growing awareness of human-environment interactions, encouraged better relationships and improved problem-solving capacities of participants (Cundill & Rodela, 2012). In order to achieve these outcomes the actual interplay between the different components of a social learning configuration – the content, context, process and individual attributes of those participating – need to be in sync (Medema et al., 2014). Therefore, evaluation of learning not only focuses on the outcomes and processes of social learning (Cundill & Rodela, 2012), but also on the other components and factors involved to ensure success of social learning (Wals et al., 2007).

1.3.2. Adaptive capacity

Adaptive capacity is not a new concept but in recent years it has gained considerable popularity, particularly in environmental governance studies (Gupta et al., 2010; Pahl-Wostl, 2009). Put simply, adaptive capacity means the ability human or biophysical systems have to adapt to change (Engle, 2011). Smit et al. (2001) define adaptive capacity in the context of sustainable development as the ability of a system to prepare for coping with stresses and changes proactively. One pivotal understanding of adaptive capacity is offered by the IPCC, namely “the ability of systems, institutions, humans, and other organisms to adjust to potential damage, to take advantage of opportunities, or to respond to consequences” (IPCC, 2014). In
most instances, however, the definition of adaptive capacity is adjusted or modified depending on the specific context of the study.

The adaptive capacity literature emphasizes the role of different kinds of determinants including financial, human, social, technological, and political resources for increasing the ability of different individuals and groups to prepare for, respond to, and recover from climate-related impacts (Smit & Wandel, 2006). However, these determinants are too general, and hardly useful for specific contexts, as people and systems often require specific determinants to cope with specific issues (Eakin & Lemos, 2006). Thus, in order to building adaptive capacity in least developed countries, Lemos et al. (2013) suggest that there are two kinds of capacities that play a role in adaptive capacity: generic capacities and specific capacities. Generic capacities refer to the ability to respond to basic human development needs, while specific capacities refer to the ability to respond to specific issues such as climate change impacts (Eakin et al., 2014; Lemos et al., 2013; Lemos et al., 2016). Both capacities must be addressed explicitly, simultaneously and iteratively if sustainable adaptation to climate change goals are to be attained (Eakin et al., 2014).

Building adaptive capacity is best described as a dynamic social process (Raymond & Cleary, 2013). Key conditions for adaptive capacity discussed in the scholarly literature include the presence of social learning and knowledge exchange, empowerment of actors and the bridging of social networks that link stakeholders and their resources across administrative levels and spatial scales (Plummer & Armitage, 2010). Given the earlier described features of social learning it is no surprise that adaptive capacity is considered a critical component that needs to be enhanced at individual and institutional levels though social learning (Pahl-Wostl, 2009; Reed et al., 2010). Jones et al. (2010) argue that “at the heart of any local-level adaptation intervention is the need to increase the individual or community’s adaptive capacity” (p.2).

Several frameworks to assess adaptive capacity have recently been presented (Below et al., 2012). A key component of these frameworks is ensuring that individuals, communities, and societies are actively involved in processes of change (Pettengell, 2010). The fact that farmers have to build their adaptive capacity to respond to external and internal drivers of change-through active engagement is well accepted (Milestad et al., 2012). Such engagement is considered critical to increase overall adaptive capacity of individuals and communities by promoting and creating more informed interactions among participants, resolve conflicts, and empower previously disadvantaged groups so as to become more effective adapters and managers in the long term (Eguyu & Reed, 2015).

### 1.3.3. Multilevel governance

As discussed in Section 1.2. building adaptive capacity for climate change adaptation is often framed as an issue of either (inter)national or local responsibility. However, climate change adaptation is an issue requiring integrated action at multiple levels of governance and within the spheres of politics, economics and society (Schreurs, 2010). This means that national, regional, and local level public and private actors have critical roles in developing policies and strategies to respond to climate change impacts, build adaptive capacity, and ensure social learning. Multilevel governance is therefore a useful concept in gaining understanding of the different levels that are involved in social learning and adaptive capacity building of smallholder farmers (Amundsen et al., 2010; Nilsson et al., 2012; Rantala et al., 2014).

The concept of multilevel governance was first introduced by Marks in the early 1990s and has gained in popularity since. Multi-level governance initially was described as a "system of continuous negotiation among nested governments at several territorial tiers – supranational, national, regional and local" (Marks, 1993, p.392). In their seminal work, Hooghe & Marks (2003) identify two main types of multilevel governance based on power diffusion between the embedded actors and institutions. Type 1 refers to vertical multilevel governance, containing actors and institutions operating across levels based on human or territorial communities – mirroring bureaucratic or hierarchical forms of governance. Type 2 refers to inter-connection of multiple actors or institutions with more lean and flexible structure based on functional demands of the governance process – mirroring network and, to some extent, market based forms of governance.

In essence, multilevel governance is a political decision-making process in which governments engage and link with a wider range of stakeholders at different levels to pursue collaborative solutions to complex or wicked problems (Alcantara & Nelles, 2014). Mickwitz et al. (2009) argue that multilevel governance is of importance for successful climate change policy and for creating opportunities to share, learn, and connect with different stakeholders at different levels, as well as for opening up spaces for innovation that can help develop and implement adaptation policies and actions at every level of government.
Despite the popular use of multilevel governance, there still exists a considerable degree of ambiguity as to its exact meaning (Tortola, 2017) and as to how it should be organized (Termeer et al., 2010). Despite this ambiguity there is agreement that within multilevel governance the state usually plays an important role (Wals & Jickling, 2002) and has responsibilities in collaborating with different actors, and across different scales, and levels (Alcantara & Nelles, 2014).

Key aspects of multilevel governance thus include not only the structure of multilevel administrative governments, but also the patterns of interaction and the coordination systems within and between levels (Rantala et al., 2014). The essence of multilevel governance is, however, time and space bound as it depends on transforming roles of the state, increasing participation of non-state actors, involvement of complex networks and negotiations, and challenging conventional notions of the accountability of democratic institutions (Pahl-Wostl, 2009; Painter & Pierre, 2004). Cross-level and horizontal networks create new opportunities for diverse actors to participate in decision making and to engage in mutual learning (Pahl-Wostl, 2009). Social learning may thus inform approaches aimed at reinforcing multilevel governance in places where governance is emergent (Faysse et al., 2014), as is the case in Vietnam.

### 1.4. Research questions

The previous sections discussed the need for increasing adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers in Vietnam, and the potential role of social learning in this process. The three challenges demonstrate the need to advance scholarly debates further, both in theoretical explorations as well as through empirical research. The central aim of this dissertation is therefore to elicit and explore the ways through which social learning can increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in central coastal Vietnam to respond to climate change impacts. To achieve this overarching objective, four specific research questions (RQ) are defined.

**RQ1. What insights does the existing body of climate change adaptation literature provide into the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity?**

This research question responds directly to the first challenge identified in Section 1.2. To be able to empirically investigate the link between social learning and adaptive capacity in the next steps of the research, it is first necessary to understand more deeply and critically what social learning and adaptive capacity mean, and how they (could) interact with each other. These insights help determine the validity of the conceptualization of social learning and adaptive capacity in the context of climate change adaptation.

**RQ2. What do smallholder farmers in Vietnam perceive as their current adaptive capacity and what enables or constrains them in increasing their it?**

This research question responds to the need to develop adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers to a respond adequately to climate change impacts. Using the insights from RQ1, this research question allows for identifying specific conditions and processes that explain what smallholder farmers currently perceive as being their adaptive capacity to respond to climate change. This question is critical as very few comprehensive studies have tried to address this question. Answering the question is likely to provide further insights into the interplay between adaptive capacity and social learning, which could further inform the next stages of the research.

**RQ3. How can social learning configurations strengthen the adaptive capacity of farming communities?**

This research question responds directly to the second challenge identified in Section 1.2. Answers to this research question can provide a deeper understanding of how to design, implement and evaluate specific social learning configurations. Such understandings are crucial for strengthening efforts to increase adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts, and for providing meaningful policy recommendations.

**RQ4. How do different levels of government enable and constrain the process of building adaptive capacity and social learning of smallholder farmers to respond to impacts of climate change in Vietnam?**

This research question responds directly to the third challenge identified in Section 1.2. Given that relatively few studies have addressed the question of how social learning is enabled or constrained by the features of the hierarchical governance system in Vietnam, answers to this question are vital to better understand the state-society relationship in building adaptive capacity in developing countries. It allows for better understanding of the policy capacity of different administrative levels in implementing climate change adaptation and to support smallholder farmers in their quest for building adaptive capacity. Answering this research question can enhance the various ways farmers can overcome the challenges they experience (RQ2), create meaningful social learning configurations (RQ3), and stimulate policy orientation learning in Vietnam.
1.5. Methodology

This section describes the methodological perspective I adopted, the research approach designed to answer the four research questions and the methods used to collect data. The specific methods used for each study are presented and elaborated on in Table 1.1.

1.5.1. Research perspective

Obtaining rich answers to the questions raised about the ill-defined concepts of adaptive capacity, social learning, and multilevel governance can best be achieved by adopting a research perspective which allows for a combination of pragmatism and eclecticism. Pragmatic researchers recognize there are many different ways of interpreting the world and undertaking research, that no single point of view can ever give the entire picture and that there may be multiple realities (Saunders et al., 2012). Pragmatism seeks to establish knowledge claims with reference to human action in, and experience of, the complex world (Dousa, 2010).

This means that good science does not only require respect for scientific theories and hypotheses from, for example, a positivist stance, but also interpretation of findings from a social-constructivist stance, where knowledge is constructed through interaction and becomes a social construct. Pragmatism – sometimes referred to as realism – is therefore seen as the middle-ground between positivism and social-constructivism research philosophies and as necessary for finding answers to the diverse set of research questions central to this dissertation (Wilson, 2010). It uses the strengths of social-constructivism to address the weaknesses of positivism and vice versa. Adopting a pragmatism perspective puts the research question, rather than the epistemology, central to the research. Pragmatism stresses the value of theoretical and methodological eclecticism, in other words there is no predefined and rigid approach as is common in positivist research, but the research starts from a general objective and adopt theories and methods that are most appropriate for answering the question. I therefore use whatever combination of methods I consider necessary to find answers to the research questions (Moon & Blackman, 2014). The outcomes of one question can inform the course of the research, leading it to new directions (Creswell, 2009).

1.5.2. Research design

In this dissertation I combine the pragmatism perspective with an exploratory approach, where a number of things remain open to allow for the findings of previous steps to guide the ones that follow the next one. It allows the research to iteratively evolve in a direction that is most meaningful and relevant. Exploratory research is generally applied in cases for which no or only sparse systematic knowledge exists (Kummar, 2011), and is often combined with pragmatic perspective. It is an approach that can be used to gain greater familiarity with a particular topic that is not clear or developed sufficiently enough to enable conceptual distinctions or posit explanatory relationships prior to the start of the research (Shields & Rangarajan, 2013). This approach is chosen here as it fits well with the explorative ambition to better understand the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity in climate change adaptation. The adoption of an exploratory research design does not mean that the research lacks theoretical points of departure or theoretical ambitions. This is where the research in this dissertation differs from purely inductive or grounded theory (Charmaz, 2006; Glaser & Strauss, 1967). Instead, for each of the research questions, a theoretical approach from different strands in the literature has been carefully selected as seemed most appropriate and potentially insightful.

1.5.3. Research methods

For this dissertation I adopt a multi-methods approach which combines different research methods to address a particular research problem (McKendrick, 1999). The multi-method research design involves collecting and analysing both quantitative and qualitative data in a single study, in an attempt to investigate a research problem more comprehensively (Creswell, 2009). There are various reasons why multi-method research is employed by researchers (Greene et al., 1989; McKendrick, 1999), for example because certain methods do not provide sufficient answers to the research questions, particularly in cases with weak and unreliable data sources. This approach is a variation of the principle of triangulation, where supporting evidence is derived from independent sources. In each chapter, I have included a description of the specific methods adopted for the specific study, and discuss how these multiple methods were used to collect, analyse and interpret the data. Section 6.4 I reflect on the implications of adopting a multimethod approach. Table 1.1 provides an overview of the research design and methods.
### Table 1.1. Summary of research design and methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study 1</th>
<th>Study 2</th>
<th>Study 3</th>
<th>Study 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main research question</strong></td>
<td>What insights does the existing body of climate change adaptation literature provide into the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity?</td>
<td>What do smallholder farmers in Vietnam perceive as their current adaptive capacity and what enables or constrains them in increasing their adaptive capacity?</td>
<td>How can social learning configurations strengthen the adaptive capacity of farming communities?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research design</strong></td>
<td>Review of existing academic literature about social learning and adaptive capacity in the context of climate change, published in period 1997 - 2016.</td>
<td>A cross-sectional study design with retrospective and prospective components. Combination of qualitative and quantitative methods to understand the adaptive capacity of farmers.</td>
<td>The pilot design is developed to test the social learning configuration and their effect in four workshop-based interventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methods</strong></td>
<td>Systematic review methodology.</td>
<td>Structured interviews, in-depth interviews, focus group discussions, and feedback seminar were applied to collect data. Data is analyzed using both qualitative (data reduction) and quantitative (multiple regression analysis) methods.</td>
<td>Ex-ante and ex-post surveys are used to capture learning and adaptive capacity effects of the social learning configurations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data sources</strong></td>
<td>Online databases of scientific literature: Elsevier Scopus, Thomas Reuter Web of Sciences, and CAB Abstract (n=43 articles).</td>
<td>Secondary data from agricultural and climate change domains at different administrative levels; staff in agricultural sector (n=13) and farmers (n=114).</td>
<td>Ex-post survey (n=56); Ex-ante evaluation survey 1 (n=36); In-depth interviews (n=5); Ex-ante evaluation survey 1 (n=26; n=8; n=20); In-depth interviews (n=13)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 2
The interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity in climate change adaptation: A systematic review

This chapter has been published as:
Abstract
Successful implementation climate change adaptation depends to a large extent on the capabilities of individuals, organizations, and communities to create and mobilize the adaptive capacity (AC) of their socioecological system. Creating and mobilizing AC is a continuous process that requires social learning (SL). Although rich with empirical cases, the literature theorizing and empirically investigating the relationship between AC and SL is highly fragmented. This paper aims to critically examine the peer-reviewed literature that focusses on SL and AC in the context of climate change adaptation (CCA). Special attention is paid to the interplay between the two. Understanding this interplay can help improve our understanding of how CCA takes place in practice and advances theoretical debates on CCA. Systematic review methods are used to analyse 43 papers (1997–2016). Our findings reveal three perspectives that each play an important role in different contexts: an AC-focused perspective, a SL-focused perspective, and a hybrid perspective. These differences in conceptualizations of the relationship between SL and AC may seem trivial at first, but they have consequences for the design of learning-based interventions aimed at helping communities respond to climate change. It appears that such interventions need to be preceded by an analysis of the climate change context in order to decide whether to emphasize AC, SL or both simultaneously.

2.1. Introduction
In both the world of policy and academia there is an increased recognition that adaptive capacity (AC) is crucial for societies to prepare for the adverse impacts of anthropogenic climate change (Williams et al., 2015). An integral part of the resilience of human systems is the AC of individuals, organizations, and communities to deal with stress. AC can be broadly understood as the ability of people and institutional systems to cope with incremental and rapidly changing conditions (Smit & Wandel, 2006). AC shapes, for example, actors’ abilities to plan and to implement adaptation, as well as their capacities to overcome various types of socio-political constraints (Biesbroek et al., 2013). Successful implementation of adaptation depends heavily on the AC of individuals and of a community as a whole (Adger et al., 2005). Several authors, including Pahl-Wostl (2009), argue that improving AC requires first and foremost the engagement of stakeholders at multiple levels and in different contexts to learn how to improve their AC.

Processes of social learning (SL) have been intensively studied in the natural resource management literature, particularly in relation to collective action problems (Keen et al., 2005; Pahl-Wostl, 2007; Wals & Rodela, 2014). For example, Christmann et al. (2015) showed that SL is crucial for facilitating and building community capacity. Because collective action problems require the involvement of multiple stakeholders with a diversity of values and perceptions across scales (Ostrom, 2007), the emphasis is often on forms of collective learning rather than on individual types of learning. We can broadly define SL as "...the process by which societal actors interact and develop alternative perspectives on a societal issue" (Bos et al., 2013, p.399). Various related concepts used in the literature, such as collective learning, joint learning, or group learning, refer to similar mechanisms for helping multiple stakeholders understand and utilize one another’s viewpoints, values, resources, and ideals with regard to collective actions. Ison (2010) argues that SL at the collective level is considered particularly suitable for situations where the issues at hand are dynamically complex and about which there is systemic uncertainty. This is certainly true for efforts to adapt to the impacts of climate change.

There is a general consensus and convincing empirical evidence that AC and SL are intricately linked (Raymond & Cleary, 2013; Yuen et al., 2013). However, the current knowledge about the nature and influence of the interplay between AC and SL is fragmented across academic scholarship. Several studies have
already demonstrated that increasing AC in practice is limited by knowledge gaps (e.g. Williams et al., 2015), and the lack of a sound conceptual base to understand learning in multilevel governance regimes complicates theoretical and practical advancements (e.g. Medema et al., 2014). A better understanding of the interplay between SL and AC can help to strengthen both. This is of particular importance in low and middle income countries where levels of both AC and SL tend to be low but are needed most, as many such countries are severely affected by climate change (Adger, 2010; Pelling et al., 2008).

This study therefore aims to critically examine the interplay between SL and AC in the context of climate change adaptation (CCA). A better understanding of this interplay in a practical sense can help determine whether emphasis needs to be placed on SL, AC, or both simultaneously. Understanding this interplay can also help to elucidate how CCA takes place in practice and to advance theoretical debates on adaptation issues (Swart et al., 2014). Three research questions (RQs) are central in our review of the literature:

a) How are the concepts of SL and AC understood in the literature on CCA?

b) How is the interplay between SL and AC conceptualized in this literature?

c) Are there conditions which favour a particular type of interplay?

A systematic review method is used to explore the interplay between SL and AC as well as to find the implications of different types of interplay to help communities to respond to climate change. The paper is organized as follows. Section 2.2 outlines the methodology of our systematic literature review and illustrates the different steps in implementing the review of scientific peer-reviewed articles. Section 2.3 presents the key findings. This is followed by a discussion in Section 2.4. The paper ends with a conclusion (2.5) and highlights implications for future research and practice.

### 2.2. Systematic review methodology

Systematic literature reviews are common in many fields of inquiry, most noticeably in health research, and have increasingly been used in environmental studies on issues such as water policy (Gallego-Ayala, 2013), CCA (Berrang-Ford et al., 2015), and food security (Candel, 2014). Compared to traditional methods, systematic reviews allow for more transparency and reduce reviewers’ selection and interpretation bias (Petticrew & Roberts, 2006). We have drawn on the methodologies of (e.g., Biesbroek et al., 2013; Candel, 2014; Ford et al., 2011) to construct our systematic review methodology. Figure 2.1 shows the different steps undertaken in this review; these are briefly discussed below. More details of the review methodology can be found in the supplementary material A (SM).

![Figure 2.1. Data collection for the systematic review process](image-url)
In the next step, manual scanning of titles, abstracts, and keywords allowed us to progressively focus. Articles relating to SL and AC in the context of CCA were included. Articles not relating to CCA were excluded, for example papers on mitigation, REDD, energy, tourism, industry, health, or environmental modelling (table 2.2). This resulted in 111 possibly eligible articles, of which the full texts were downloaded and read. We then narrowed down the sample size some more by including only papers that focused on SL at the collective level: articles that targeted the individual level, such as formal learning, individual learning, or cognitive learning, were removed. These criteria resulted in 33 relevant articles. To ensure that our search included all key papers, we applied forward and backward reference checking (Candel, 2014), and this led to 10 more articles. Therefore, the final selection yielded 43 articles for this review. This was a time-intensive process, but it ensured a rigorous step-by-step analysis of the literature.
systematically the interplay between SL and AC in the CCA context. We made a note of articles that provided good examples of how SL and AC are characterized. Subsequently, we referred again to the original articles as a way to examine more carefully how these theories were used and in what ways they might have succeeded in advancing the conceptual understanding of the interplay between SL and AC.

2.2.4. Limitations
This study has limitations in terms of both the adopted methodology and the application of the methodology. Firstly, it focused on published peer-reviewed articles only. The so-called grey literature (e.g. non-peer reviewed academic work as well as policy documents and reports) was not included. This could exclude reports that, for example, provide empirical and anecdotal evidence of the interplay between SL and AC in practice. Secondly, although we included precautionary steps in our research design to include all relevant keywords and search strings; a number of articles in the searched databases might still have been excluded because they used different keywords to refer to similar phenomena. Thirdly; the review only included three scientific databases; other databases might have provided additional articles. A finally and widely recognized limitation is the inclusion only of articles written in the English language; because a number of low income countries tend to publish in their national language.

2.3. Results

2.3.1. Descriptive results: trends and thematic scope of the literature

Figure 2.2a–d presents a descriptive overview of our systematic review results for the 43 articles. It shows that the number of studies on SL and AC has increased significantly since 2007 (figure 2.2a). This is in line with other studies that found a similar pattern in the CCA literature more broadly (Ford et al., 2011). Articles’ distribution by region indicates that the majority of studies are focused on developed countries (n=20), whereas fewer articles focus on developing countries (n=5). In terms of thematic scope, the majority of studies focus on SL and AC in water management (n=12), environment (n=8), natural resource management (n=7), and agriculture (n=7). The majority of articles are case studies to adopt insights from SL and AC in specific contexts (n=19) or syntheses from difference cases (n=17), with relatively few comparative studies being conducted to assess the interplay between SL and AC in different contexts (n=7). Several articles are focused on the conceptualization of AC or SL or aim to synthesize the literature (n =17).

2.3.2. RQ1: how are the concepts of SL and AC understood in the literature on CCA?

The definitions of SL and AC are not discussed in equal depth in the reviewed articles. There appears to be much more variation in perspectives on SL than on AC.

The review shows that, in the vast majority of articles (n=35), authors discuss, refer to, or operationalize the concept of SL, with the remaining eight articles not making clear how SL was conceptualized. Our results show that different learning theories (e.g. experimental learning or transformative learning) and social science disciplines have been used by the authors to define and conceptualize SL (see also Muro & Jeffrey, 2008). Consequently, SL is understood and defined across the studies differently; placing emphasis on different elements of SL. Table 2.3 presents some illustrative examples of different SL definitions used in the reviewed articles. These examples focus on the meaning or interpretations of these concepts, using exemplary definitions or descriptions to illustrate both convergence and divergence. Despite differences in definitions used, there is some convergence towards certain
elements across our sample: there appears to be a general consensus on understanding learning as a process of (inter) action between (key) stakeholders in order to change actors’ understanding of an issue so as to influence their future actions regarding the issue (Boyd et al., 2014; Hurlbert & Diaz, 2013).

Table 2.3. Examples of social learning definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definition of social learning</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SL refers to the process by which societal actors interact and develop alternative perspectives on a societal issue.&quot; (p. 399)</td>
<td>(Bos et al., 2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SL processes are a natural occurring phenomenon whenever stakeholders come together to deal with their differences but require the nurturing of learning opportunities.&quot; (p. 339)</td>
<td>(Muro &amp; Jeffrey, 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SL is an iterative and ongoing process that comprises several loops and enhances the flexibility of a social-ecological system and its ability to respond to change.&quot; (p. 486)</td>
<td>(Pahl-Wostl et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SL is a process that refers to the development of common conceptual understandings of climate challenges and regional vulnerability integrated over multiple institutional scales, from individuals and local agencies to state, federal, and binational actors and authorities.&quot; (p. 919)</td>
<td>(Wilder et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SL which is ongoing in the professional day-to-day deliberations 'on the job' arguably in stable contexts.&quot; (p. 373)</td>
<td>(Johannessen &amp; Hahn, 2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;SL broadly, as emerging through practices that facilitate knowledge sharing, joint learning, and co-creation of experiences between stakeholders around a shared purpose in ways that: 1. Take learning and change beyond the individual to communities, networks, or systems; and 2. Enable new shared ways of knowing to emerge that lead to changes in practice.&quot; (p. 510)</td>
<td>(Ensor &amp; Harvey, 2015)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Several articles (n=15) understand SL as the process by which actors develop shared meanings, values, and understanding through interaction that provides the basis for joint future action (e.g. Pahl-Wostl et al., 2007a). These articles argue that SL is increasingly conceptualized as a multilevel governance process seeking to involve participation of all stakeholders in discussions (e.g. Mishra et al., 2013), negotiations (e.g. Lemos, 2015), sharing (e.g. Thomsen, 2008), decision-making (e.g. Boyd et al., 2014), implementation (e.g. Albert et al., 2012), and monitoring and evaluation (e.g. Huntjens et al., 2012). A number of papers (n=6) emphasize that SL is the result of social interactions between actors within social networks that lead to a change in understanding that goes beyond the individual to become situated in groups of actors or communities of practice (e.g. Armitage et al., 2011). Moreover, more than a quarter of the reviewed articles (n=12), mostly in natural resource management, clearly refer to SL as a collective action through community learning (e.g. Baird et al., 2014). SL can also be understood as learning from and with others; this comprises an important element and may lead to the development of shared understandings, providing a basis for collective action and decision-making (e.g. Keys et al., 2014). These articles explain that SL in the context of collective action focuses on the system of rules (e.g. Blackstock et al., 2009), decision-making procedures and programmes (e.g. Huntjens et al., 2012), and the participation of individuals in social practices. These rules, procedures, and programmes guide multi-stakeholder interactions. Breaking through existing routines, rules, and practices is considered a key principle of SL. Two articles showed how SL is conceived of as multi-loop learning to share participants’ experiences and ideas with others through an iterative process of reflection (Cooper & Wheeler, 2015; Pahl-Wostl et al., 2008).

The review shows that in 32 articles the authors discuss and/or operationalize the concept of AC. Table 2.4 presents some examples of the various definitions of AC used in the reviewed articles. What is clear from the table is that AC has many different dimensions, but there seems to be consensus on the ability of a system, institutions, groups, or actors to cope and adjust to changing circumstances. The definitions of AC provided by the IPCC in their various reports are the most frequently used definitions in the papers analysed (IPCC, 2014).

Within the literature reviewed, how AC is understood depends on the level of analysis. At the socio-ecological system level (n=7), seven reviewed articles identify the abilities and qualities of systems that help create AC and capture how these systems that enable adaptation have become a growing research area in the last decade (e.g. Tschakert, 2007). Studies focusing on the community level (n=15) have tailored their definition to refer to the ability of individuals, groups, or organizations to adapt to changes and implement adaptation decisions (e.g. Eakin et al., 2011). However, these definitions do not specify what ability means in concrete dimensions. Another set of papers refer to the institutional level (n=5), where AC is understood as a dynamic process based on SL between and within institutions (e.g. Wilder et al., 2010) or is portrayed as the inherent ability of an institution to strengthen the responsiveness of a particular system to build AC (e.g. Gupta et al., 2010). Five articles define AC at the individual level (e.g. Armitage et al., 2011). In these articles the definition of AC refers to one or a combination of the following features: individuals’ societal knowledge and technical skills (e.g. Bos
et al., 2013), their ability to adapt to changing conditions in agricultural production (e.g. Mishra et al., 2013) and their ability to harness and combine system attributes in adaptation processes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2.4. Examples of adaptive capacity definitions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Definition of adaptive capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“AC is an ability of a system to adjust to climate change, including climate variability and extremes, to moderate potential dangers, to take advantage of opportunities or to cope with the consequences.” (Janjua et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“AC is an ability of an individual or group (community) to cope with, prepare for and/or adapt to disturbance and uncertain social ecological conditions.” (Armitage, 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“AC is the inherent characteristics of institutions that empower social actors to respond to short and long-term impacts whether through planned measures or through allowing and encouraging creative responses from society both ex ante and ex post.” (Gupta et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“AC is the ability of stakeholders to self-organise, share knowledge, promote strong leadership, encourage shadow networks and facilitate polycentric decision-making over multi-scales.” (Cooper &amp; Wheeler, 2015)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.3.3. RQ2: how is the interplay between SL and AC conceptualized in this literature?

When analysing the literature, we looked at the presence of SL and AC components (see SM A4 and SM A5). Common SL components referred to in the CCA literature are: education and knowledge creation, social capital building, and active design and facilitation (Bos et al., 2013; Shaw & Kristjanson., 2014; Pelling et al., 2008). Common components referred to in the general literature on AC are: human, social, financial, political, and institutional capital building (Armitage et al., 2011; Carien De Villiers et al., 2014; Huntjens et al., 2012). Papers that considered SL as one among other factors, while seeing AC as an overarching theme, were classified as AC-focused. Papers on the other hand that considered AC as one among other factors, while considering SL as an overarching theme, were classified as SL-focused. Papers that did not fit in either category because they focused primarily on institutional development using both SL and AC were classified as hybrid. The finding suggests three possible conceptualizations of the interplay between SL and AC: 1) the AC-focused perspective, 2) the SL-focused perspective, and 3) the hybrid perspective. Figure 2.3 graphically represents these different conceptualizations. We discuss all three below.

i) The adaptive capacity-focused perspective (n=25)

The AC-focused perspective suggests that SL is an important component of AC. SL is viewed as one mechanism among others (e.g. collaborative learning, experiential learning, and scaffolding) that can help develop AC. Of the 43 reviewed articles, 25 seem to correspond with this perspective, and it is therefore by far the most prevalent perspective. A key assumption here is that capacity to learn is the most important element and always has a positive effect on increasing AC (e.g. Eakin et al., 2011). These articles argue that SL enhances participants’ AC because SL itself is seen primarily as a process of adaptation (e.g. Baird et al., 2014), and it is the internalization of information about climate change and its relation to the other development factors (e.g. Hagemeier-Klose et al., 2014). SL is considered essential in building AC and by default constitutes an adaptation strategy (e.g. Ensor & Hrvey, 2015) that opens up opportunities for future learning (Johannessen & Hahn, 2013). The role of learning is central to effective adaptation in which SL is necessary to improve AC. SL consists of a series of learning steps and contributes to increasing AC through changes in common understanding, mutual agreement, and collective action.

ii) The social learning-focused perspective (n=9)

The SL-focused perspective assumes that AC building is a component of SL. AC building is strengthened through SL, as are other capacities (e.g. reflexivity, conflict management). Nine of the reviewed papers adhere to this perspective. Here, AC is one of the necessary conditions for enabling SL (e.g. knowledge co-production, co-management, sharing knowledge and skills, changing attitudes/behaviour) (e.g. Bos et al., 2013). SL is considered a social development process that depends first and foremost on the general
capabilities of individuals in society and on their social relations (e.g. Chaffin et al., 2016). These capabilities relate to a range of characteristics of the individual such as age, gender, education, experience, perceived influence on learning, and the ability to share knowledge, but also to the quality of the interaction between actors. Several articles within this category maintain that the availability of a diversity of actors can increase the quality of social networks and can trigger SL within the community and between the community and partners or groups peripheral to the community (e.g. Keys et al., 2014).

iii) The hybrid perspective (n=9)

The hybrid perspective suggests that the relationship between SL and AC is that of a chicken and an egg: one cannot live without the other and they cannot be understood and developed separately. Nine of the reviewed articles express this perspective. Here, SL is one of the components necessary for developing the capacity to adapt and to build socio-ecological resilience (Lemos, 2015), and AC is one of the components necessary to become responsive to change and diversity (Keys et al., 2014). Building AC is assumed to encourage a diversity of learning processes to support CCA. Authors conclude that collective action will occur in adaptive management when stakeholders are fully engaged in developing management strategies and believe they understand the consequences of making a decision (e.g. Pahl-Wostl, 2009).

2.3.4. RQ3: are there conditions which favour a particular type of interplay?

i) The adaptive capacity-focused perspective (n=25)

The AC-focused perspective seems to be used most in conditions where relationships and engagements among stakeholders are close and strong (e.g. Serrat-Capdevila et al., 2009), and it is particularly useful when knowledge is incomplete or dispersed amongst different stakeholders (e.g. Lebel et al., 2010). Articles starting from the AC-focused perspective explain that a high level of participation in groups with diverse knowledge, values, and expertise is fundamental to effective capacity to adapt to climate change (e.g. Johnson et al., 2012). Moreover, some of the articles claim that, in order to improve the AC of stakeholders and the local community, it is important to involve them in a SL process (e.g. Henly-Shepard et al., 2015).

SL helps establish social networks by involving participants, facilitating knowledge sharing, and creating partnerships between all stakeholders (e.g. Mapfumo et al., 2013).

SL depends very much on social networks, trust, and relationships as vital conditions for collaboration and collective action (e.g. Boyd et al., 2014). The building of trust and social networks can make the diversity among the participants a positive force for learning and can result in more open communication (e.g. Ensor & Hrvey, 2015). Especially in the context of CCA, SL is considered a vital component of an adaptation framework for action at the local level (e.g. Shaw & Kristjanson, 2014). However, lack of trust (e.g. Tompkins & Adger, 2004), time (e.g. Munaretto & Klostermann, 2011), and social influence (e.g. Baird et al., 2014) are reported as specific factors negatively affecting SL in enhancing the AC of communities or institutions. Although there are different constraining factors, it is most likely that lack of social influence will emerge as a key constraint (e.g. Collins & Ison, 2009). Social influence provides measures of the structure and processes of interaction among participants and with the broader community. Many of the articles that share an AC-focused perspective suggest that maintaining social networks and cohesion in the community is a necessary condition for the development of AC (e.g. Johnson et al., 2012).

ii) The social learning-focused perspective (n=9)

Nine articles with an SL-focused perspective often drew empirically from situations where both the relationships and engagements among stakeholders have been historically limited (e.g. Huntjens et al., 2012). Butler et al. (2015) provide an example of this in a building-adaptive-planning situation where the community had the capacity to learn and see the value of knowledge exchange but never got going due to ineffective coordination (see also Chaffin et al., 2016). Several of the articles in this vein suggest that organizing a multi-stakeholder dialogue requires space, time, and support for groups to interact with other actors (e.g. Bos et al., 2013). AC might be a valuable outcome of such dialogue and interaction.

Not surprisingly, some of the key factors influencing SL reported in these articles include social capital and the design and facilitation of informal environments conducive to learning and sharing (e.g. Butler et al., 2015). The design and facilitation of a learning process influences the motivation (Bos et al., 2013), the participation (Butler et al., 2015), and ultimately the learning capacity of participants (e.g. Grothmann et al., 2013). When studies report a
clear and transparent learning design that makes learning progress and outcomes visible, the core actors demonstrate high awareness of how the different project design elements are interlinked (e.g. Huntjens et al., 2012). Participants’ knowledge about the SL process, and the availability or creation of learning spaces that allow for open and equitable communication among participants also enables SL processes.

Some articles explain that awareness about sharing and co-creating knowledge is the main factor influencing the success of learning (e.g. Tschakert, 2007). Learning and knowledge are expected to raise awareness, spur resourcefulness, and provide a sense of agency that will help actors to pursue future options. Active learning and sharing as well as readiness to engage with members of a community are very dependent on participants’ knowledge level (Butler et al., 2015). Therefore, lack of awareness and lack of knowledge about climate change are generally considered as root causes of unsuccessful implementation.

### iii) The hybrid perspective (n=9)

Viewing the interplay between SL and AC seems particularly suitable under conditions where the community already has some AC, and SL is already occurring. For example, in some cases (e.g. Huntjens et al., 2011), the community already has a high degree of SL, and different types of knowledge exist. Nine studies show that this hybrid perspective is most effective when governance and institutions are developed simultaneously. For example, Emerson & Gerlak (2014) show that governance structure and institutional mechanisms are increasingly seen as central determinants of AC and are necessary to help stakeholders face climatic changes and associated uncertainties.

In this hybrid perspective, SL and AC building are understood as the result of bringing diverse stakeholders together in order to reach a consensus position on the strength and importance of, and confidence in, a variety of solutions for carrying out adaptation activities (Huntjens et al., 2011; Storbjork, 2010). AC is needed for institutions to retain their relevance and efficacy in their attempt to respond to and anticipate changing external conditions and the diversification of networks (Pelling et al., 2008). Multilevel interactions and sharing knowledge are factors that increase the capacity of organizations to respond to feedback in the environment and to ensure adaptation actions (Pahl-Wostl, 2009). Some of the articles with this hybrid perspective point out that weak governance leads to difficulties in establishing an adequate SL process and in enhancing a community’s AC (e.g. Lemos, 2015).

In this perspective, we cannot say that either SL or AC is the main component in CCA processes. On the one hand, human factors, such as ability and willingness to collaborate and learn, are important for gathering, sharing, integrating, and applying adaptation strategies (e.g. Emerson & Gerlak, 2014). On the other hand, social networks related to SL can support or hinder the capacity of individuals and communities to adapt to climate change (Pelling et al., 2008). Moreover, climate change may be a catalyst for the transition from technical to SL approaches and could increase opportunities for SL within adaptation processes by enhancing AC (Baird et al., 2014). Therefore, the hybrid perspective seems particularly useful in cases where the focus is on polycentric structures for implementing CCA (e.g. Pahl-Wostl, 2007).

### 2.4. Discussion

With respect to the first question this review set out to answer, concerning the manifestations of social learning and adaptive capacity in the literature analysed, our review shows that SL generally is understood as a process of social change in which a diverse group of people learn from one another in ways that can benefit a wider socioecological system (Reed et al., 2010). However, as Reed et al. (2010) indicate, in practice, there are three key problems with the term SL: 1) confusion about the conditions or methods to facilitate SL, such as stakeholder participation; 2) confusion between the concept itself and its potential outcomes; and 3) the lack of distinction between individual learning and SL in the wider context. Without clarity about the meaning of SL, it becomes very difficult for practitioners to facilitate SL processes. From our review, we conclude that SL can be understood as: a process where learning occurs at multiple governance levels, bringing together stakeholders with diverging initial perceptions with the intention to learn together and form a common understanding with respect to taking a planned course of action that they jointly implement by working in iterative cycles of action and reflection. Thus, SL can increase a community’s AC for responding to climate-change-related challenges. However, some of the reviewed papers show that SL does not necessarily lead to improved natural resource management or to better environment governance (e.g. Nykvist, 2014).
Turning to AC in the context of climate change, the review shows, that many of the analysed articles use the IPCC report (Cooper & Wheeler, 2015) as their starting point, defining AC as the ability of individuals, communities, organizations, nations, and other actors to adapt to the current and likely future effects of changes in the global climate. Although the current review did not look systematically at the indicators used by the different studies to assess AC, we did observe various general variables that relate to financial capital, social capital, or political capital (e.g. knowledge, income, age, kind of labour, trust, norms) and that correspond to these indicators.

With respect to the second question of this review – concerning the interplay between AC and SL – our findings show that, depending on the climate change adaptation context, this interplay can be characterized by three perspectives: 1) the AC-focused perspective, 2) the SL-focused perspective, and 3) the adaptation context, this interplay can be characterized by three perspectives: 1) the AC-focused perspective, 2) the SL-focused perspective, and 3) the hybrid perspective. Our results show a dominance of the AC-focused perspective and fewer examples of the SL-focused and the hybrid perspective. We find that, depending on the context, specific interplays between SL and AC can be applied to increase a community’s responsiveness to climate change. The SL-focused perspective is more suitable when individual or community capacities exist and there is a need to develop polycentric governance structures, whereas the AC-focused perspective seems to work better in situations where formal social ties are weak and local people have limited knowledge. The hybrid perspective seems to work best in conditions where some AC already exists and SL is already taking place. Usually, this is the case when an enabling governance arrangement, social capital, and a favourable institutional environment are already in place and are being developed simultaneously. Within the hybrid perspective, SL and AC building are an outcome of what we might call “generative plurality”: people with different backgrounds from different levels come together in a friendly environment where they respect each other and can reach a consensus with confidence about the co-created solutions for carrying out adaptation activities.

Typically, in developing countries, where local people tend have low levels of AC to respond adequately to climate change, there is more trust in (informal) social networks. Hence, adaptation planning should focus on developing SL to involve and engage stakeholder participation to improve AC. The AC-focused perspective indicates that the SL process is essential for improving the AC needed to respond to climate change. Hence, we suggest that, in contexts where people need to improve individual capacity first (for example in low income contexts in South-East Asia), this perspective is particularly suitable. However, in situations where AC is high, yet governance and institutions are weak and/or outdated, adaptation planning should focus on the promotion and development of good governance and institutional design. The SL-focused perspective is perhaps more suitable for this. In situations characterized by a dominance of polycentric structures needing to combine top-down and bottom-up approaches to carry out strategies to respond to climate change, the hybrid perspective appears to be most fruitful.

When the focus lies primarily on SL, as in the SL-focused perspective, there is a risk of the learning remaining limited to single-loop learning that seeks to optimize existing routines and actions (how can we improve what are we doing?) but fails to interrogate and transform the assumptions and principles underlying these routines and actions. To prevent this, emphasis needs to be placed on establishing governance processes that can promote collective understanding and social interaction on a sufficiently broad scale to open up possibilities for deepening the SL to the level of double-loop learning (are we doing the right things?) and even triple-loop learning (how do we decide what is right?) (Argyris & Schon, 1974). Thus, in order for the individual to be actively involved, governance-supported and community-based activities are needed to ensure that SL can take place at high levels of interaction between stakeholders (Argyris & Schon, 1974). Only then will it be possible to have a deeper understanding of the context, power dynamics, and values that influence the ability of people and organizations to engage meaningfully in CCA.

With respect to the third question this review addresses – regarding conditions that might favour a particular interplay between SL and AC – it is clear that the context in which polycentric governance is needed to help communities respond to climate change needs to be considered when determining whether emphasis needs to be placed on SL, AC, or on both simultaneously. The review shows that the factors and conditions that enable or constrain adaptation to climate change are very context specific, dynamic, and not easily captured (Faysse et al., 2014). In many Western democracies, climate change is seen as the key driver of vulnerability, and policy intervention strategies are mostly intended to deal with projected climate change impacts. However, in many low and middle income countries, the impacts of climate change are accelerating some of the existing problems of lack of AC to deal with socio-environmental system changes in general. This demands a rather different understanding of
what is important to consider in understanding the interplay between SL and AC. The hybrid perspective on the interplay between SL and AC has been explored mostly in so-called developed countries. What is needed now is the development and analysis of cases that use such a perspective to strengthen both AC and SL in those parts of the world that are, or will be, most affected by the impacts of climate change.

Moser & Ekstrom (2010) conclude that institutional design and polycentric governance processes are necessary for effective problem detection, information gathering, assessment of adaptation options, transmission, and, finally, communication of information to increase awareness and understanding and the engagement of key stakeholders. Increasing ‘democratic legitimacy’ and ‘empowered participation’ were referred to in most studies as key factors influencing SL and AC — something that was also stressed in the most recent IPCC report (IPCC, 2014).

2.5. Conclusions

From our studies, the following conclusions can be drawn: (1) the SL concept is increasingly becoming a normative goal but more so in natural resource management contexts than in CCA contexts; (2) the understanding of AC in CCA mirrors those that can be found in the most recent IPCC report which distinguished several possible levels of AC: socio-ecological system level, community level, institution level, and individual level; and (3) there are three emerging perspectives on the interplay between SL and AC: an AC-focused perspective, a SL-focused perspective, and a hybrid perspective. The findings reveal that the interrelationship between SL and AC is not singular or uniform but can take on different manifestations (SL-focused, AC-focused, and hybrid) depending on the context and the complexity of the issue at stake. Each conceptualization can be helpful, depending on the circumstances under which communities seek to respond to climate change. These conclusions further explicate for knowing the implications for governance and other forms of interventions that seek to help communities respond to climate change.

Although community-based SL was deemed important, it is and by itself does not provide enough AC to respond to climate change. The quality of available governance and institutional systems presents serious limitations in enabling the interplay between AC and SL. Hence, the recent call for open system approaches in the study of SL allows for a better connection to the ideas of AC from socio-ecological systems theory in which governance arrangements and institutional mechanisms are considered key catalysts (Biesbroek et al., 2015). Adequate institutional structures as well as the presence of CCA policies and legal frameworks seem to play an important enabling role.

Further reflection on what we currently know about the interplay between SL and AC in the context of CCA prompts a final critical note. Identifying the most relevant conditions for these interplays allows for more effective strategies to increase AC. In addition, the strong inductive orientation of the first generation of ‘small-n’ descriptive case studies has provided some empirical leverage but has been of limited influence in advancing scientific debates about these interplays. Quantitative ‘large-n’ studies and longitudinal studies of the application of these interplays in practice over time will be needed to advance these debates.

Acknowledgements

We are grateful for the comments and suggestions by Prof. Martin Verstegen on an earlier version of the paper and the feedback by Dr. Peter Tamas on the systematic review methods. We also would like to thank Mrs Anne Gutenkunst for reading and editing English for this paper.
Chapter 3

Understanding smallholder farmers’ capacity to respond to climate change: A case study in a coastal community, Central-Vietnam

This chapter has been accepted as:

Abstract
Climate change as expressed by erratic rainfall, increased flooding, extended droughts, frequent tropical cyclones or saline water intrusion, poses severe threats to smallholder farmers in Vietnam. Adaptation of the agricultural sector is vital to increase the resilience of smallholder farmers’ livelihoods in times of climate change. To complement efforts already implemented by farmers to reduce social vulnerability it is important to understand how farmers perceive their current and future capacity to adapt to climate change. This paper aims to explore smallholder farmers’ capacity to respond to climate change in current and future agricultural production. We carried out open, in-depth interviews (n=13), focus group discussions, and structured interviews (n=114) in the Thua Thien Hue province. Our findings show that farmers nowadays experience more extreme climate variability. Farmers report increasing stresses due to temperature increase and droughts. The autonomous adaptation strategies adopted by farmers include; adjusting the season calendar, using tolerant varieties and breeds, applying integrated crop production models, and income diversification. The motives for adopting particular planned adaptation options differ between farmers in crop production and livestock production. Four factors were found to be significant (p<0.05) in influencing the spread of adaptation measures farmers adopted: farm-income, the number of available information sources, the number of workers on the farm, and farmable land available during the summer season. Farmers report several barriers to implement adaptation strategies including; market price fluctuations, lack of skilled labour, lack of climate change information, and lack of capacity to learn and apply techniques in their daily practice. While both crop and livestock farmers participated in one or several training courses on climate change in the past years, livestock farmers were still uncertain about their future capacity and possible adaptation measures.

3.1. Introduction
Agriculture is a major economic, social and, cultural activity which is the main source of national income and sustains livelihoods in many countries, especially in the developing countries in Asia and Africa (Howden et al., 2007). While the relative contribution of agriculture has declined in recent years due to the rapid growth of the industry and service sector in Vietnam, agriculture still plays an important role in the national economy, contributing to more than 21% of the GDP of the nation¹ and providing employment for 47% of the working population². Vietnam is currently ranked among the ten most climate-vulnerable countries in the world and it is without adequate capacity to respond to future climatic disasters (Bruun, 2012; Maplecroft, 2011). Several studies provide evidence that Central Vietnam is increasingly affected by the unpredictable weather connected to climate change (Hanh, 2010; Phuong, 2010; Sen & Phuong, 2011). Climate change impacts are likely to be severe for coastal smallholder farmers whose livelihoods depend largely on natural conditions (Beckman, 2010). The agricultural sector is considered to be particularly vulnerable to current and future climate risks because of low adaptive capacity of farming communities such as; lack of education and technical skills, poverty, and lack of assets and capital to recover or to shift to alternative livelihoods (Government of Vietnam, 2011; IFAD, 2014; Le Dang et al., 2014d; Oyekale & Ibadan, 2009).

Early on the adaptation literature characterized adaptive capacity as a dynamic concept (e.g. Eakin & Bojorquez-Tapia, 2008; Vincent, 2007). Lemos et al. (2016) consider adaptive capacity to include specific capacities and associated tools and skills that enable actors to anticipate and effectively respond to specific threats (e.g. the ability to respond to and manage identified climate hazards). These specific capacities need to be complemented by, what they refer to as, generic capacities that address the deficiencies in basic human development needs (e.g. the ability to respond to more general social, economic, political, and ecological stressors). They conclude that higher levels of generic capacity are associated with higher levels of specific capacities. The combination of specific and generic capacities is important to identify and assess the adaptive capacity of an individual, community or institution to respond to climate change impacts (Eakin et al., 2014; Lemos et al., 2016).

Recent literature on smallholder farmer climate change adaptation decisions shows that adaptation is driven by multiple stressors (Burnham & Ma, 2016).
Climate change adaptation decisions depend on the perceptions of adopters and on contextual factors such as; culture, education, gender, age, resource endowments and institutional factors (Prager & Posthumus, 2010). A review of farmers’ awareness and adaptation strategies in developing countries shows that smallholder farmers adopt adaptation strategies to respond to climate change impacts at the farm level based on objective determinants of adaptive capacity such as; financial responses, agricultural changes, religious and cultural strategies, the use of local, and prevalence of wider support networks (Harmer & Rahman, 2014). Frank et al. (2011) indicate that the lack of resources and socio-economic limitations can impair farmers’ adaptation decision-making even when they perceive high risks. In addition, smallholders’ adaptation decision-making is also based on subjective determinants of adaptive capacity such as; as farmers’ perception of climate risks and self-perceived adaptive capacity (Grothmann & Patt, 2005; Kuruppu & Liverman, 2011). Thus, in order to respond to climate change impacts, researchers may consider both objective determinants (e.g. financial or physical capital) (Burnham & Ma, 2016) and subjective determinants (e.g. how individuals and communities perceive the process of adaptation and their self-efficacy) (Wolf et al., 2013) of adaptive capacity in future climate change adaptation programs and policies to facilitate adaptive actions (Burnham & Ma, 2017).

Phuong et al. (2017) show that, common components of adaptive capacity referred to in the adaptation literature in the context of climate change responsiveness and natural resource management are: human, social, financial, political, and institutional capital building. Previous studies in the context of smallholder farmers’ capacity indicate that adaptive capacity components should refer to the earlier mentioned objective determinants (Brooks & Adger, 2005; Smit & Pilifosova, 2003; Yohe & Tol, 2002). However, Grothmann & Patt (2005) developed a Model of Private Proactive Adaptation to Climate Change (MPPACC) based on Protection Motivation Theory (PMT) (Rogers, 1983) that posited that subjective determinants of adaptive capacity are at least as important in determining a person’s ability to adapt. The model suggests that understanding smallholders’ adaptive capacity is based on two important bottlenecks: risk perception (risk appraisal) and perceived adaptive capacity (adaptation appraisal). Here risk appraisal refers to a person who assesses a risk’s probability and damage potential of a chosen course of action, while adaptation appraisal refers to a person’s self-evaluated ability to cope with these risks and of the costs of taking a particular course of action.

A substantial volume of scholarly work has been devoted to understanding the adaptive behaviour of farmers (Below et al., 2010; Below et al., 2012; Bryan et al., 2009; Deressa et al., 2009; Hassan & Nhemachena, 2008). These studies show that any attempt to elicit adaptive behaviour patterns should follow from understanding how climate variability is perceived by stakeholders and what shapes their perceptions (Maddison, 2007; Mertz et al., 2009; Shisanya & Khayesi, 2007; Weber, 2010). Understanding perceptions of climate risks, adaptive capacity, and experiences in handling climate change is crucial for further strengthening of smallholder farmers’ activities to manage the impacts of climatic risk and their social vulnerability, both at the individual and collective levels (Mtambanengwe et al., 2012).

Understanding existing farm-level adaptation strategies and farmers’ perceptions of possible future adaptation strategies, provides important input for the formulation of additional adaptation initiatives and strengthens farmers’ social learning to deal with future climate risks (Mengistu, 2011). The link between farmers’ perceptions, their learning processes, and their decisions to adopt adaptation strategies in agriculture remains a contested issue in the literature (Harmer & Rahman, 2014), and little empirical research has been done to explore both understanding farmers’ adaptive capacity and their motivations to act or not to act in response to climate change. To address this shortcoming, the aim of this study is to explore smallholder farmers’ capacity and drivers to respond to climate change in current and future agricultural production. The study addressed the following research questions:

1. How do farmers perceive current and future climate change and how might impact it their agricultural production?
2. What are current and future measures farmers use to adapt to climate change and what explains their choices?
3. How do farmers perceive their capacities to deal with climate changes?

In this paper, we applied the MPPACC to understand smallholder farmers’ capacity to respond to climate change impacts (Grothmann & Patt, 2005) recognising three critical important determinants of adaptive capacity: learning capacity (information, feedbacks and transparency), decision-making capacity (participation, collaboration and power) and acting capacity (leadership, networks and flexible governance) (Bettini et al., 2015).

Research linking perception of climate variability and adaptation has been conducted in several low-income countries, especially in Africa (Bryan et al.,
Chapter 3

2009; Gbetibouo, 2009; Hassan & Nhemachena, 2008; Prager & Posthumus, 2010; Shisanya & Khayesi, 2007). However, a much smaller body of research has explored how smallholder farmers adapt in Southeast Asia. In Vietnam most recent research related to farmers’ experience with and adaptation to climate risks in agriculture is concentrated in the Mekong Delta (Le Dang et al., 2014a; Le Dang et al., 2014c) with hardly any research in the coastal region of Central Vietnam. Thus, identifying how farmers perceive their capacity and understanding how they can enable adaptive capacity, are critical in climate change adaptation research and policy.

The paper is organized as follows. Section 3.2 describes the methodology of the study. The findings of this study are presented in section 3.3. In section 3.4, we discuss our findings followed by our conclusions and recommendations for policymakers (3.5).

3.2. Methodology

3.2.1. Selecting the study site

The study was carried out in Thua Thien Hue (TTH) province. TTH is located in the Central coastal region in Vietnam. TTH is thought to be one of the most climate vulnerable areas in Vietnam (TTH Provincial People Committee, 2014) and people are highly vulnerable to more frequent and more intense weather extremes (Fortier, 2010). Several studies show that during the past ten years, drought was the main climate extreme event in the TTH province (e.g. Lien, 2015; Suong, 2011). While the annual average temperature has decreased in the last two decades, the temperature recorded by the TTH Meteorological Stations from 1956 to 2005 show an increase in extremes, with the hottest months in June and July and the coldest in December and January. Similarly, meteorological data from the TTH show a changed pattern in monthly rainfall, with an increase during the rainy season and a decrease during the dry period.

To select the most appropriate district and commune for this study we conducted an in-depth interview with the leader of the TTH provincial Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (DARD). The Quang Dien (QD) district was selected because of its large share of agricultural production in terms of area and productivity. It is very vulnerable to climate change. In-depth interviews with leaders of DARD at the district level resulted in selecting the QL commune for four reasons: (1) the livelihood of the people strongly depends on agricultural production; (2) it is the most vulnerable commune to climate change and especially drought in the QD district (Lien, 2015; Suong, 2011); (3) the ecological conditions and agricultural production practice in the QL have representative characteristics for the coastal area; (4) most of the farmers in this commune have participated in the agricultural cooperative before.

Quang Loi (QL) is a coastal commune (“Bai ngang” commune) which has high poverty rates and a strong dependency on farming income. The total area cultivated for agricultural production was 1,456 ha (QL Commune People Committee, 2014). However, due to an increase in extreme droughts, the area which is used in Winter-Spring season for agriculture has dropped to around 734 ha in 2014. Popular crops for this season include rice, several kinds of beans, peanut, corn, sweet potatoes, cassava, and several kinds of vegetables. In Summer-Autumn season, around 39% of agricultural land could not be cultivated because of lack of water during the dry season (QL Commune People Committee, 2014). Popular crops in this season include rice, watermelon, and local onion. The most recent data from 2014 show that the livelihood of the QL’s residents depended significantly on agricultural income (54.5%), of which the main agricultural activities included crop (49%) and livestock production (30%), aquaculture and fishery (21%).

In the QL, the infrastructure for agricultural production (e.g. irrigation systems, inter-field roads and dams) is very poor. Before 2010, there were no irrigation systems for agricultural production and no dams to prevent salt water intrusion. Since 2011, irrigation systems have been built; however, these irrigation systems can serve only about 55% of the farmable lands (QL Commune People Committee, 2012). The type of irrigation system implemented mainly consists of pumping water from local streams and rivers of which there are not many in the region. Hence, farming practices remain very sensitive to drought and changes in temperature. The climatic impact seems to become more severe each year due to the lack of investments in infrastructure improvement (QD District People Committee, 2014).

When it comes to local governance, not unlike in other communes in Vietnam, local officials in the QL are obliged to provide detailed information about a broad range of issues including climate change. Any new initiative requires public discussion prior to being decided by the commune’s councils and committees. This form of local governance is important in the context of socio-economic planning, land use planning and the mobilization of residents’ contributions to infrastructure construction as well as to the implementation of national plans on
environmental protection, health and water. Normally, the local government has responsibilities for agricultural development in rural communes (Mattner, 2004). However, in the QL, these responsibilities reside with the agricultural cooperatives that play an important role in the planning, management and support of agricultural production. Unsurprisingly, almost all smallholder farmers participate in activities organised by agricultural cooperatives.

![Figure 3.1](image1) ![Figure 3.1](image2)

**Figure 3.1.** (a) TTH provincial map; (b) Map of the QD district and the QL commune (Source: Lien, 2015).

### 3.2.2. Research methods

This research used both qualitative and quantitative methods for collecting data in the period of March – August, 2015. Data collection started with a rapid rural appraisal to gain an overview of the significant social and physical features of the selected villages (Chambers, 1994). A mixture of participatory methods including open, in-depth key informant interviews (n=13), focus group discussions (FGDs) and structured interviews (n=114) were used, allowing farmers to participate by sharing their perceptions, their experiences and knowledge in various ways (see figure 3.2).

**Open, in-depth interviews** were used to explore various topics related to climate-related agricultural production, climate risks and their impacts, farmer capacities to deal with climate change and current and planned adaptation measures (AMs) in agriculture. The respondents at the district and commune level were selected based on their roles in the community, agricultural production, and climate change adaptation. In addition, three representatives of the three agricultural cooperatives were selected for open, in-depth interviews. In total, thirteen respondents were interviewed. The face-to-face interviews (Kummar, 2011) were conducted using a structured guide and each interview took between 45 minutes to an 1 hour.

![Figure 3.2](image3)

**Figure 3.2.** The research design for data collection.
The four focus group discussions (FGDs) were conducted with 6-10 key informants, both men and women, to explore the perceptions, experiences, and understandings of the trends in climate risk during the past 5 years, 10 years, and 20 years. The impacts of climate risk and the AMs in agriculture, the learning process for adaptation decisions, the barriers in adaptation, and the adaptive capacity of local community in agricultural development also were collected. One FGD with commune staff and three FGDs with agricultural cooperative staff and experienced farmers were organized for discussions about climate change, its impacts and AMs in their agricultural production (table 1 in SMB). On average a FGD lasted around 2 hours. FGD reports were written and condensed using data reduction methods and thematic analysis (Morse et al., 2001).

Structured interviews: after collecting and classifying information and data from the in-depth interviews, FGDs and an earlier conducted systematic review on social learning and adaptive capacity (Phuong et al., 2017), a structured questionnaire was designed and implemented (see figure 3.2). The majority of questions were closed; however, we included a few open-questions to allow interviewees to explain in greater detail. All interviewees received the official invitation for the interviewing from the leader of the agricultural cooperative. The invitation mentioned the contents and purpose for the interview. Each participant received around 30,000 VND (~1.3 US Dollars) and some tea. In total, 120 households (10% of all agricultural households in the region) were randomly selected to send the invitation for interviews of which 114 households (head of household) in the end participated. Six households did not participate because they had no time or were not interested in participating. The interviews were conducted during April and May of 2015. Respondents were selected when they had at least 10 years of experience in crop or livestock production. Each interview took between 45 minutes and 1 hour. The interview captured the following topics: characterization of the household, perceptions of climate risks, climate risk impact, climate change AMs, barriers in adaptation implementation, adaptive capacity of household, the capacity to access information and networks, participation in climate change activities and participation in training courses. The English version of the interview can be found in semi-questionnaire form (see in SMB). Data from the interviews were collected, synthesised and analysed using SPSS 22. Descriptive statistics were used to present farmer’s perceptions of changes in long-term temperature, rainfall and climate risks as well as various AMs being used by farmers. Multiple regression analysis was used to explore which of the variables explain choices in the diversification of AMs. Forward stepwise multiple regression analysis was used to determine the predictive power of the explanatory variables associated with the diversification of their AMs.

A Feedback seminar was organized to verify the preliminary result of the structured interviews (n=29). We presented the main results from the interviews to share and discuss the data. Colour cards and voting systems were used to collect additional opinions from participants about climate change risks and their AMs. The feedback was used to fine-tune findings and increase the research validity.

3.3. Results

3.3.1. Farmers’ perceptions of climate risks

When asked about their experience of climate change in the past 20 years, almost all farmers reported that, in contradiction with the data provided by the Meteorological station TTH which reports annual tendencies without zooming in on seasonal differences, if we considered the year tendency. When also factoring in seasonal trends, the average temperature in the QL as well as temperature extremes are increasing, both in terms of intensity and frequency see figure 3.3. Less than 5% of the respondents did not experience any change. Similarly, most farmers responded that they perceived more and more extreme droughts and less extreme coldness during the last 20 years. Farmers were unaware of the impact of salinization on their farming activities. Out of the 114 respondents, almost all (97.4%) experienced a decrease or a significant decrease in the frequency of precipitation in the last two decades. The main observed changes are prolonged dry spells, longer intra-season dry spells and a general delay in on-set of rains and an abrupt end of the season (TTH Provincial People Committee, 2014). Floods and storms seem to have decreased in both frequency and intensity. Results from in-depth interviews reported, on average about 2-3 storms and 2 floods occurred per year over the last 20 years but during the last 7 years the average dropped to less than 1 storm and 1 flood a year.
3.3.2. Farmers’ perceptions of current and future climatic impacts on agricultural production

Farmers were asked to assess and score the impact of climate risks on their crop and livestock production, ranging from having significant impact (5) to no impact (1). Results show that farmers have a diverging experience of climate impact on their agricultural practices, ranging from serious and very serious impact (48.2%, n=55) to almost no impact (48.2%, n=55). The most frequently identified climate impact for crops are: decrease in crop yield, increase in farming investment cost, increase in crop pests and diseases, decrease in the farmable land and lack of water for cultivation, see table 3.1. For livestock production, the main impacts are: increase in investment cost for farming, increase in number and frequency of livestock diseases, decrease in the number of healthy livestock, increase in numbers of livestock that died because of climate change related impacts, and lack of food to ensure livestock farming.

**Table 3.1. The impact of climate change on crop and livestock production**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crop impact</th>
<th>Ranking</th>
<th>Livestock impact</th>
<th>Ranking</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decrease yield</td>
<td>1 (n=91)</td>
<td>Increase investment cost</td>
<td>1 (n=79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase investment cost</td>
<td>2 (n=63)</td>
<td>Increase livestock diseases</td>
<td>2 (n=78)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase pests &amp; diseases</td>
<td>3 (n=47)</td>
<td>Decrease livestock health &amp; production</td>
<td>3 (n=38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallow land, dry land</td>
<td>4 (n=26)</td>
<td>Livestock died (chicken and duck)</td>
<td>4 (n=34)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of water</td>
<td>5 (n=7)</td>
<td>Lack of food for livestock</td>
<td>5 (n=6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

During the in-depth interviews and Focus Group Discussions (FGDs), a farmer from the Thang Loi agricultural cooperative explained that “…long periods of sunshine and extremely high temperatures result in high evaporation, especially for the sandy soils. Consequently, the size of the dry area increased over the past years. Rice and sweet potato are the two crops that were most affected by the drought spells because these crops need more water and are more sensitive to air temperature”. Furthermore, the leader of the Tin Loi agricultural cooperative stated that “…there were several reasons explaining the increase of pests and diseases in crop production; however drought and high temperature were the major ones. Previously, farmers sprayed pesticides only two or three times per crop season, but recently they had to spray up to seven times per crop season”. Respondents also indicated that in recent years, pests and diseases developed in unpredictable ways and became more difficult to control. For livestock production, a farmer from the My Thanh agricultural cooperative argued that “...we have to use more medicine for disease control and more investment is necessary to regulate air temperature for the livestock”. In addition, main feed sources for livestock including wild grass and agricultural by-products such as sweet potato leaves and roots, have been under pressure due to high temperatures and shortage of water. Farmers noted that their knowledge in determining the manifestation of livestock diseases was very limited leading to an increase of diseases and death rates.

When asked about the future climate impact on agricultural production, 94% of respondents expected that drought will be the most serious climate extreme that would threaten their farm. The variation of temperature both in frequency and intensity as well as the shortage of water will lead to more challenges for cultivation and livestock production, though irrigation systems might be improved in the future. The crop yield and livestock productivity are expected to continue to decrease and could even lead to total losses. The production cost will also increase. The result is that the farmers will face more constraints in their production if they fail to expand their adaptive capacity.  

3.3.3. Current adaptation measures of farmers in the QL commune

The results from FGDs and in-depth interviews showed that at least 21 different adaptation measures (AMs) are most commonly used in or advocated for this region of which twelve are for crop production and nine are for livestock production (see table 2 and 3 in SMB). We selected a mixture of...
household levels and community level AMs in the interviews and asked farmers to identify which measures they already used or were planning to use.

Adaptation measures for crop production

All respondents indicated they adopted the changed crop seasonal calendar (AM1) that was developed by the government at the province and district level and promoted by agricultural cooperatives. In addition, farmers had made other changes in production techniques to adapt to climate change such as: change of quantity and timing of applying chemical fertilizer and pesticides (AM2); use of more manure (AM3); change in crop density (AM4); and use of mulching (AM6). Farmers also used more drought-tolerant, pest-tolerant, and disease-tolerant crop varieties (AM8) from DARD since 2004; the agricultural cooperatives encouraged farmers to adapt their rice production areas either in using new rice varieties or in using alternative crops. All farmers adopted tolerated drought varieties for sweet potato and 65.8% of the farmers switched to new rice varieties. Other crops that require less fresh water and are suitable to grow on sandy soil have been cultivated, including; cassava, watermelon, chili, onion, and all sorts of beans. As an alternative to the change in the seasonal calendar, farmers applied the intercropping model (AM5) and the rotation model (AM9). Crop diversification (AM7) is considered a feasible ‘no-regret adaptation strategy’ for farmers in this area because of low production risks, high source of income, reduction of production costs, and high resilience to drought. Interestingly, three AMs where hardly implemented: improvement of the irrigation system (AM10), improvement of the inter-field roads (AM11), and adoption of the integrated VAC model (V-garden; A-pond; C-cage) (AM12). During the FGDs, farmers argued that these measures were considered to be the responsibility of the government and/or cooperatives.

Adaptation measures for livestock production

Farmers adopted a range of AMs to reduce the impacts of climate change on their livestock production. The most frequently used measures included: increasing or changing the type and timing of vaccinations (AM13); using supplementary food for the livestock to reduce dependency on local grass and crop by-products (AM14); planting trees around the pig and cattle-shed to create shade (AM15) and changing the design in livestock stables and sheds to improve airflow (AM16). Farmers use local materials to build these sheds and change the shed’s design. These changes allowed farmers to increase their poultry production as they could easily be combined with larger livestock animals. Over three-quarters of the farmers changed their livestock breeding programs to include animals that can cope well with changing environments (AM17). During the FGDs farmers indicated that using local breeds are a major AM in times of drought, especially in the case of chickens, ducks, and cattle. Crossbreeding has been promoted through government programs and is considered a feasible option for keeping up with changes in market demand. However, farmers hardly made use of new livestock management techniques for climate change adaptation (AM18). Similarly, the percentage of farmers that changed their management of livestock health (AM19) and livestock diversification (AM20) were relatively low. Adjusting the seasonal calendar (AM21) for livestock production is a flexible adaptation option, but only 11.3% of the respondents used it. The in-depth interviews demonstrated that the capacity of farmers to invest in livestock management was considered low due to the lack of knowledge and the uncertainty of being able to sell livestock to the local market.

Reasons for selecting the adaptation measures

The results of FGDs and in-depth interviews show ten arguments of why farmers adopted particular AMs, see table 3.2A. The analysis ignored some AMs that were not used regularly and commonly at the study site, including AMs 10, 11, and 12. For crop production, farmers responded that they mostly selected certain AMs because they are familiar. They learned from demonstrations of other farmers in the community. While there are multiple reasons for farmers to adopt a particular AM, some were selected for a single clear reason, for example the main reason to adopt crop diversification is the anticipated positive economic effect. Overall, farmers were most motivated by: cases documenting successful prior experiences support from their cooperative and governmental policies and availability of relevant information and new techniques. For livestock production, farmers were predominantly motivated by changes in market price, forcing them to adopt AMs such as changes in feed and breeding, to improve overall quality and quantity. Similar to crop production, farmers adopted AMs which they were already familiar with. Legislation and policies were particularly influential for the application of vaccination for livestock production. Additionally, access to new information and the possibility to learn from other farmers also lead to change in livestock management, see table 3.2B.

In addition, in order to explore the factors associated with the diversification in applying AMs of farmers, we used the multiple regression analyse. We included seventeen variables in the structured interviews that could possibly explain
diversification (table 7 in SMB), which we collected from earlier work and Pearson's correlational analysis (table 8 in SMB). The coefficients between the explanatory variables and the number of AMs are presented in table 9 in SUPPL. Twelve explanatory variables have positive coefficients and five variables have negative coefficients with the number of AMs. Five variables can explain the diversification of adaptation at the household level: 1- farmable land available during summer season (P<0.05), 2- number of workers on the farm, 3- amount of farm income, 4- number of available information sources, and 5- access to these sources (P<0.01). A stepwise multiple regression analysis was conducted to identify which variables could best predict the number of AMs farmers adopted (table 3.3). Four variables were found to be significant predictors: amount of farm income; number of available information sources; number of workers on the farm; and farmable land available during summer season. These four variables jointly explained 33.6% of the variability in the number of AMs adopted. The R^2 change indicates that amount of farm income among farmers contributes most in explaining the number of AMs in agriculture to climate change. The low variance of the variables included in this study may indicate that other variables, not included, could be important in explaining the diversification of adaptation in agriculture to climate change.

Table 3.2A. Adaptation strategies to drought in crop production and the motivation for choice adaptation option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument 1</th>
<th>Argument 2</th>
<th>Argument 3</th>
<th>Argument 4</th>
<th>Argument 5</th>
<th>Argument 6</th>
<th>Argument 7</th>
<th>Argument 8</th>
<th>Argument 9</th>
<th>Argument 10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AM1 (n=114)</td>
<td>1.8% (n=2)</td>
<td>5.8% (n=6)</td>
<td>1.0% (n=1)</td>
<td>27.9% (n=29)</td>
<td>2.9% (n=3)</td>
<td>8.7% (n=7)</td>
<td>98.2% (n=112)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM2 (n=104)</td>
<td>53.8% (n=56)</td>
<td>13.6% (n=14)</td>
<td>28.2% (n=29)</td>
<td>1.0% (n=1)</td>
<td>9.0% (n=9)</td>
<td>16.0% (n=16)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM3 (n=103)</td>
<td>46.6% (n=48)</td>
<td>13.6% (n=14)</td>
<td>28.2% (n=29)</td>
<td>1.0% (n=1)</td>
<td>9.0% (n=9)</td>
<td>16.0% (n=16)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM4 (n=100)</td>
<td>32.0% (n=32)</td>
<td>1.0% (n=1)</td>
<td>6.0% (n=6)</td>
<td>33.0% (n=33)</td>
<td>9.0% (n=9)</td>
<td>16.0% (n=16)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM5 (n=87)</td>
<td>24.1% (n=21)</td>
<td>23.0% (n=20)</td>
<td>2.3% (n=2)</td>
<td>3.4% (n=3)</td>
<td>9.2% (n=8)</td>
<td>1.1% (n=1)</td>
<td>23.0% (n=20)</td>
<td>1.1% (n=1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM6 (n=84)</td>
<td>76.2% (n=64)</td>
<td>6.0% (n=6)</td>
<td>9.5% (n=9)</td>
<td>1.2% (n=1)</td>
<td>4.8% (n=4)</td>
<td>13.9% (n=13)</td>
<td>38.0% (n=30)</td>
<td>1.3% (n=1)</td>
<td>1.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM7 (n=79)</td>
<td>13.9% (n=11)</td>
<td>38.0% (n=30)</td>
<td>1.3% (n=1)</td>
<td>1.3% (n=1)</td>
<td>10.1% (n=8)</td>
<td>6.3% (n=5)</td>
<td>1.3% (n=1)</td>
<td>26.6% (n=21)</td>
<td>1.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM8 (n=75)</td>
<td>12.0% (n=9)</td>
<td>2.7% (n=2)</td>
<td>28.0% (n=21)</td>
<td>9.3% (n=7)</td>
<td>8.0% (n=6)</td>
<td>25.3% (n=19)</td>
<td>14.7% (n=11)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM9 (n=59)</td>
<td>61.0% (n=36)</td>
<td>10.2% (n=6)</td>
<td>1.7% (n=1)</td>
<td>5.1% (n=3)</td>
<td>8.5% (n=5)</td>
<td>3.4% (n=2)</td>
<td>10.2% (n=6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: AM=Adaptation measure; AM1: adjust seasonal calendar in crop production, AM2: adjust quality and time of chemical fertilizer and pesticide; AM3: use more manure; AM4: change crop density; AM5: intercropping; AM6: use mulching; AM7: crop diversification; AM8: introduce tolerant varieties; AM9: crop rotation

Arguments why the adaptation measures were selected: (1) farmers have experiences in the adaptation measure; (2) economic cost-benefit ratio; (3) local support from stakeholders; (4) already familiar strategy; (5) considered to be best option for land characteristic; (6) access to new knowledge and information about the option; (7) change in market price created new opportunities; (8) learning from other farmers about a particular strategy; (9) legislation and policies to adopt a particular measure; and (10) encouragement from of cooperative and government.
Table 3.2B. Adaptation strategies to drought in livestock production and the motivation for choice adaptation option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>AM13 (n=105)</th>
<th>AM14 (n=105)</th>
<th>AM15 (n=103)</th>
<th>AM16 (n=95)</th>
<th>AM17 (n=83)</th>
<th>AM18 (n=41)</th>
<th>AM19 (n=40)</th>
<th>AM20 (n=34)</th>
<th>AM21 (n=12)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.7% (n=6)</td>
<td>4.8% (n=5)</td>
<td>58.3% (n=60)</td>
<td>26.3% (n=25)</td>
<td>14.5% (n=12)</td>
<td>46.3% (n=19)</td>
<td>14.5% (n=12)</td>
<td>50.0% (n=6)</td>
<td>50.0% (n=6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.9% (n=3)</td>
<td>8.9% (n=9)</td>
<td>1.0% (n=1)</td>
<td>1.1% (n=1)</td>
<td>6.0% (n=5)</td>
<td>26.8% (n=11)</td>
<td>6.0% (n=5)</td>
<td>5.00% (n=1)</td>
<td>8.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.4% (n=12)</td>
<td>76.2% (n=80)</td>
<td>39.8% (n=41)</td>
<td>25.3% (n=24)</td>
<td>10.8% (n=9)</td>
<td>26.8% (n=11)</td>
<td>33.3% (n=4)</td>
<td>33.3% (n=4)</td>
<td>8.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20.0% (n=21)</td>
<td>10.5% (n=11)</td>
<td>1.0% (n=1)</td>
<td>25.0% (n=21)</td>
<td>59.0% (n=49)</td>
<td>26.8% (n=11)</td>
<td>22.5% (n=9)</td>
<td>22.5% (n=9)</td>
<td>8.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>21.0% (n=22)</td>
<td>37.1% (n=39)</td>
<td>21.0% (n=22)</td>
<td>47.4% (n=35)</td>
<td>9.6% (n=8)</td>
<td>26.8% (n=11)</td>
<td>22.5% (n=9)</td>
<td>22.5% (n=9)</td>
<td>8.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.9% (n=2)</td>
<td>20.0% (n=21)</td>
<td>1.9% (n=2)</td>
<td>5.9% (n=2)</td>
<td>2.9% (n=1)</td>
<td>5.9% (n=2)</td>
<td>2.9% (n=1)</td>
<td>2.9% (n=1)</td>
<td>8.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>37.1% (n=39)</td>
<td>1.9% (n=2)</td>
<td>37.1% (n=39)</td>
<td>1.9% (n=2)</td>
<td>20.0% (n=21)</td>
<td>1.9% (n=2)</td>
<td>37.1% (n=39)</td>
<td>37.1% (n=39)</td>
<td>8.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>21.0% (n=22)</td>
<td>21.0% (n=22)</td>
<td>21.0% (n=22)</td>
<td>47.4% (n=35)</td>
<td>9.6% (n=8)</td>
<td>26.8% (n=11)</td>
<td>22.5% (n=9)</td>
<td>22.5% (n=9)</td>
<td>8.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>37.1% (n=39)</td>
<td>37.1% (n=39)</td>
<td>37.1% (n=39)</td>
<td>47.4% (n=35)</td>
<td>9.6% (n=8)</td>
<td>26.8% (n=11)</td>
<td>22.5% (n=9)</td>
<td>22.5% (n=9)</td>
<td>8.3% (n=1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: AM=Adaptation measure: AM13: livestock vaccination; AM14: use supplementary feeds; AM15: plant trees around the pig and cattle cage; AM16: change the design in house for livestock; AM17: use resilience breeding; AM18: introduce new livestock management techniques; AM19: introduce techniques in managing the livestock health; AM20: livestock diversification; AM21: adjust seasonal calendar in livestock production.

Arguments why the adaptation measures were selected: (1) farmers have experiences in the adaptation measure; (2) economic cost-benefit ratio; (3) local support from stakeholders; (4) already familiar strategy; (5) considered to be best option for land characteristic; (6) access to new knowledge and information about the option; (7) change in market price created new opportunities; (8) learning from other farmers about a particular strategy; (9) legislation and policies to adopt a particular measure.
DARD noted that the government has plans to change livestock breeding policies, especially for pig production and to develop new policies in supporting the development of vaccines for poultry production.

3.3.5. How farmers perceive their capacities to deal with climate change

As our results show farmers in QL commune have already started to adapt to their changing environments. We asked farmers to assess their capacities to deal with the impact of climate change. We cluster these capacities in three key features of adaptation: capacity to learn, capacity to decide and capacity to act.

"Capacity to learn" in the community was assessed through several questions in the structured interviews. We explicitly asked if farmers felt they have the capacity to learn from others: 43.0% of respondents considered that their capacity to learn was good to very good; 41.2% considered their learning capacity to be average; and only 15.8% perceived their learning capacity to be poor to very poor. Also, the diversification of information sources shows that farmers collect their information on how to adapt to climate change through multiple information channels (see table 10 in SMB) mainly through mass media (93.9%) (mass media in the QL includes: commune loudspeakers, bulletin boards, television, radio) and via other farmers in the community (82.5%). However, there was an almost even split in how farmers perceived their capacity to access agricultural information and techniques in relation to climate change: 43.9% indicated this access was poor to very poor, 29.8% indicated that it was average, and 26.3% indicated that it was good to very good. Many respondents were unaware or at least uninformed about other potential AMs such as the VAC model (72.8%), adjusting seasonal calendar in livestock production (66%), management of livestock health (60.4%) or new livestock management techniques (58.5%). When asked what farmers could do to improve their learning capacity, the interviewed farmers suggested more training courses or learning programs for supporting them in adapting to climate change in livestock production (58 farmers) and crop production (29 farmers).

"Capacity to decide" refers to the possibility of farmers to be actively engaged in the planning and decision making process. A majority of respondents (75.4%) participated in training courses in agriculture however, over half of these farmers felt that they were not actively involved in participation in planning agricultural production in cooperatives. Almost half of respondents perceived that their capacity to participate in cooperative activities and community activities was good to very good. However, during the FGDs, farmers explained that they were invited to meetings, training courses and community activities but were only informed about the results of the planning or were provided with information. For example, they were not given the opportunity to interact, ask questions or inform each other of their experiences. During the final feedback session, farmers concluded that their capacity to decide whether or not to adapt or to respond to climate change impacts in the community was low.

"Capacity to act" refers to the development of leadership and increased practical involvement in networks. Local authorities have played an important role in helping farmers adapt to climate change, according to the FGDs. However, almost three-quarters of the respondents indicated that the local authorities have just started implementing measures to increase awareness of climate change and to provide limited actionable support. Furthermore, 78.9% of the respondents stated that staff of the agricultural cooperatives introduced some innovative techniques, but these were only focussed on crop production and were often too late for given learning effectiveness. 43.0% of respondents perceived their capacity to have strong social networks with other actors to solve any adaptation problems as good to very good, 25.4% considered their networks to be average, and 31.6% to be bad to very bad. During the FGDs, the leader of cooperatives indicated that the capacity of the cooperative’s staff and of the leaders of CBOs to facilitate and create new relationships, build partnerships and exploit opportunities to support farmers to act, is generally low.

The results indicate that the respondents experienced various barriers in adopting the above-mentioned AMs (figure 3.4). The most important barriers relate to difficulties in selling their products to local markets, making them more vulnerable to secure household income. Other reasons were also noted such as; a shortage of workers on the farm for applying AMs and the lack of information about climate change risks and appropriate adaptation responses. About half of the respondents mentioned the lack of opportunities to learn and to apply new techniques. Farmers noted that the poor irrigation system proved to be an important barrier to secure agricultural production. Less than one third of the respondents mentioned the lack of trust among farmers, as well as prevailing local norms and practices as keeping them from making changes.
Although the assistance from the government and agricultural cooperatives was not mentioned as a main barrier to change, farmers expressed that the lack of institutional capacity to facilitate agricultural adaptation at the household level created an important barrier to future adaptation.

**Figure 3.4.** Perceived barriers to adaptation by famers (n=114)

### 3.4. Discussion

The findings of this study show that farmers are highly aware of climate risk and of how this impacts their livelihoods. Most of farmers are already adapting quite extensively but this likely remains rather conservative and dependent on the agricultural cooperative or local government. We showed that there are substantial differences between farmers engaged in crop production versus farmers engaged in livestock production, in terms of the number of adaptation measures considered and in terms of how farmers perceive their capacity to adapt to future changes. Farmers have faced several barriers in implementing adaptation measures. They are hampered by a lack of capacities with again some differences between crop production and livestock production.

Four key findings of this study warrant further discussion. First, awareness of climate change, climate variability and climate impacts has positively influenced the adoption of AMs in agriculture (Reidsma et al., 2010). We found that particularly crop producing farmers are very aware of climate change and variability and therefore they already have and are most willing to invest in AMs. This is consistent with the numerous earlier studies regarding the interplay between climate variability perception and AMs in agriculture in, for example, India (Dhanya & Ramachandran, 2015; Vedwan, 2006), Nigeria (Apata et al., 2009), and the Mekong delta, Vietnam (Le Dang et al., 2014a).

Grothmann & Patt (2005) concluded that the prevalent social discourse is a determinant of people’s risk perception and their perceived adaptive capacity. In the past there have been ad-hoc or incidental trainings which contributed to overall awareness of climate risks. Our findings indicate that much more can be gained by sustaining a continuous process of social learning about the ways to increase adaptive capacity in QL. Most of farmers indicated that the lack of knowledge and disconnected social networks are major barriers to adaptation. Social networks in the community (Apata et al., 2009; Deressa et al., 2009), the participation in social activities in rural areas (Igodan et al., 1988) or access to agricultural services (Hassan & Nhachema, 2008; Maddison, 2007; Nhachema & Hassan, 2007) have proven to play an important role in enhancing social learning of farmers. As the community has experienced high vulnerability, the social networks are tightly coupled between stakeholders and farmers, providing them with some foundation to start to learn together. Our findings suggest that the provision of tailor-made courses and trainings, as well as the mediated communication between peers, friends, neighbours, cooperatives, etc. will increase social learning and likely will improve adaptive capacity and resilience. However, a word of caution is needed here for as (Berkes, 2009) shows, although learning is important, not all or any learning will lead to improved adaptation strategies or increased adaptive capacity: when poorly designed and/or supported it could even have opposite effects.

Second, most of the AMs explored in this paper are autonomously implemented by smallholder farmers. Past local and district level policies have already helped farmers prepare; even though it was not framed as adaptation policy at that time (see also Dupuis & Biesbroek, 2013). For example, the agricultural staff in the QD district introduced new varieties of seeds and had policies for vaccination in livestock which was adopted unequivocally by almost all farmers. Although farmers and communities are familiar with and use some AMs, new practices and policies are required to enable them to become more proactive in adapting to the changing climate. Further efforts to integrate local adaptation strategies within local and district policy could increase local adaptive capacity in response to climate change, while also contributing to wider (sustainable) development goals in the region. Efforts to improve these practices often ignore social-economic conditions and other motivations of farmers (Reidsma et al., 2010). To improve the success of adaptation strategies in agriculture, the motivation of farmers should be the first consideration (Adger et al., 2005; Smit et al., 1996).
Clearly, perception of climate risk has long been recognized as an important determinant of human responses to climate change (Grothmann & Patt, 2005). In addition, Burnham & Ma (2017) who applied the MPPACC model in practice, argue that perception of hazard risks is a critical determinant of adaptation decisions, but so are perceptions of self-efficacy, adaptation-efficacy, and adaptation cost. Frank et al. (2011) concluded that social identity may play important role in the process of adaptation. This study adds that to understand smallholder farmers’ capacity to respond to climate change, the link between adaptation decision-making and farmers’ motivations needs to be considered as well. Our study shows that different motivations strongly influence the successful application of AMs including personal, environmental, and policy-driven ones. In addition, other factors such as market conditions, household composition, agricultural labour force, the available information sources and the main income sources of households also influence smallholder farmer’s adaptation motivation and their capacity to learn, to decide and to act in responding to climate change impacts. As farmers do not adapt to only to climate change, it is paramount for these strategies to represent the aggregated result of multiple motivations, needs and aspirations operating over different time and spatial scales. Farmers typically respond rapidly and opportunistically to new incentives and tend to pursue a variety of activities simultaneously depending on their motivation in each adaptation measure (Below et al., 2010). Our findings therefore support the notion that a mixture of multiple motivational factors is paramount in transitioning towards more sustainable farming practices.

Third, as Rubin (2014) indicates, social vulnerability is understood as the inadequate capacity of individuals or groups to cope with and recover from the impact of hazards. Considering and addressing underlying social, economic and political conditions in reducing such vulnerability is crucial. Our findings seem to support this. Many farmers indicate strong concerns related to the economic situation, their ability to learn from other farmers and their familiarity with local knowledge and geography to adapt. Farmers’ willingness to adapt to climate change and diversify adaptation strategies depended on their economic interests and their understanding of the market (Burnham & Ma, 2016) as well as on the quality of their social network and social communication (Below et al., 2010). Farmers are also willing to change their choices and decisions based on the information they received (Grothmann & Patt, 2005). Agricultural adaptation to climate change does not only depend on making changes in agronomic practices and attitudes but also on supportive functions provided by other farm enterprises and institutions both at micro and macro levels (Nyanga et al., 2011). Fourth and finally, many studies have ignored the fact that in the Vietnamese context in general and the QL in particular, workers in agriculture sector are older men and women. Young workers with higher education in rural areas have migrated to the big cities or to other countries to find jobs. This explains why most farmers mentioned that lack of workers in agriculture one of the foremost reasons for not applying forward looking adaptation strategies. Evidence from various sources indicates there is a positive relationship between education level of the household head (Maddison, 2007; Obayelu et al., 2014); age of head of household (Bayard et al., 2007) and diversification of adaptation to climate change (Igodan et al., 1988; Maddison, 2007). This implies that farmers with higher levels of education and more farming experiences are more likely to adapt better to climate change. However, the result from this research shows the reverse is taking place as the education level of the older people in rural area is low. We also found a positive association with the number of workers on the farm and the numbers of adaptation measures considered, see also Apata et al. (2009) and Burnham & Ma (2017).

3.5. Conclusion

People in rural Vietnam still are poor, especially in the QL commune, with a large part of their income depending on agriculture. The QL commune has already started to adapt to climate change in both crop and livestock production. While a lack of local knowledge in times of rapid global change can promote the depletion of natural resources, local knowledge also may serve as an important asset in the design and implementation of adaptation practices (Below et al., 2010). For this purpose and to achieve long-terms benefits, planned adaptation should be combined with autonomous adaptation and should be co-created and carried out by state government in their development planning. Farm income, number of workers on the farm, the number of available information sources, and farmable land available in the summer season are all major factors associated with the availability of climate change adaptation strategies in agriculture. The majority of farmers used adaptation strategies that not only deal with climate change, but also the changes in market and household-related economic conditions. Previous studies concluded that understanding adaptive capacity requires the consideration of risk perception, perceived adaptive capacity (Grothmann &
Patt, 2005), social identity (Frank et al., 2011), perceived self-efficacy and adaptation intent (Burnham & Ma, 2017). Our study adds the importance of farmers’ motivation to engage in adaptation decision-making. This factor might enrich Grothmann & Patt’s (2005) Model of Private Proactive Adaptation to Climate Change (MPPACC). Moreover, in the rural culture of Vietnam, the social networks and social capital are critically important in the adoption of agricultural activities. This requires more understanding of the processes of decision-making in agricultural adaptation. Besides that, the government will need to support research and development in the agricultural sector, disseminate appropriate technologies, ensure that cheap technologies are available to smallholder farmers and promote market development. More specifically, increasing the roles of stakeholders in the community through, for example, community-based organizations will be critical in increasing farmers’ capacity and promoting continuous social learning to adapt to climate change.

Notes

Acknowledgements:
This research is funded through the Nuffic project (NICHE/VNM/105). We are grateful for the comments, suggestions and feedback by Prof. Martin Verstegen on an earlier version of the paper. We acknowledge the helpful support by Dr Tobi Hilde on the statistics and interpretation of the data. We especially thank Miss Lien and Mr Hoa who supported us during data collection. We would like to thank the Quang Loi commune authorities, their staff, agricultural cooperatives and all farmers who provide invaluable information for this research.

Chapter 4
Increasing Vietnamese smallholder farmers’ adaptive capacity to respond to climate change

This chapter is under review as:
Abstract

Social learning is crucial for local smallholder farmers in developing countries to improve their adaptive capacity and to adapt to the current and projected impacts of climate change. While it is widely acknowledged that social learning is a necessary condition for adaptation, few studies have systematically investigated under which conditions particular forms of social learning are most successful in improving adaptive capacity of the most vulnerable groups. This study aims to design, implement and evaluate a social learning configuration in a coastal community in Vietnam. We make use of various methods during four workshop-based interventions with local smallholder farmers: interviews with key farmers and commune leaders, farmer-to-farmer learning, participatory observations, and focus group discussions. The methods for evaluation social learning configuration include in-depth interviews, focus group discussions and structured survey interviews. Our findings show that the social learning configuration used in this study leads to increased problem ownership, an enhanced knowledge-base with regards to climate change impacts and production adaptation options, improved ability to see connections and interdependencies, and finally strengthened relationships and social cohesion. The results suggest that increased social learning in the community leads to increased adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers and improves both their economic and environmental sustainability. We discuss the key lessons for designing learning configurations that can successfully enhance adaptive capacity and smallholder farmers’ agency and responsiveness to the challenges posed by climate change impacts.

4.1. Introduction

Vietnam is currently ranked among the ten most climate-vulnerable countries in the world and without adequate responses the country will be even more vulnerable to future climatic disasters (Bruun, 2012; Maplecroft, 2011). Several studies show that Central Vietnam is increasingly affected by the unpredictable weather conditions and influenced by ongoing climate change (Hanh, 2010; Phuong, 2010). Particularly the coastal provinces are hotspots of natural disasters and climate change impacts are likely to be severe for coastal smallholder farmers whose livelihoods depend largely on favourable natural conditions (Beckman, 2010; Rubin, 2014). Smallholder farmers are considered to be particularly vulnerable to current and future climate risks because of low societal capacities, lack of education and technical skills, poverty and lack of assets and capital to recover or to shift to alternative livelihoods (IPCC, 2014), and this is particularly true for Vietnam (IFAD, 2014; Le Dang et al., 2014d).

Adapting to the impacts of climate change is thus of utmost importance. Adaptation can be considered an on-going learning process and therefore is a vital component of any adaptation framework for action at the local level (Janjua et al., 2010). Developing the ability to learn in a variety of ways, contexts and circumstances, is an important element of developing adaptive capacity (Fazey et al., 2007). Previous studies showed that social learning is an important process to deal with climate change, particularly in situations where people need to jointly address challenges of the common good and for which there are no tailor-made solutions that can be easily transferred or prescribed (Albert et al., 2012; Bradbury & Middlemiss, 2015; Orderud & Winsvold, 2012). Therefore, interest in social learning as a part of the response to the challenges of climate change adaptation has grown significantly in recent years (Ensor & Harvey, 2015). Many social and technical interventions have been designed to support and increase farmer’s adaptive capacity to deal with climate change (Bloch et al., 2016; Duru et al., 2012; Johnson et al., 2012; Mishra et al., 2013; Raymond & Cleary, 2013). For example, introducing agronomic crop management has increased local farmers’ capacity to adapt to drought in Thailand through enhancing crop and water productivity along with soil fertility with relatively low input-use (Mishra et al., 2013). Traditionally, interventions to adapt to climate change in Vietnam are orchestrated top-down where local farmers are selected by the village leaders or the leaders of agricultural cooperatives to participate in training programs (Sen, 2014). NGOs
are implementing learning-based interventions to help smallholder farmers, but proper monitoring and evaluation is often lacking (Butler et al., 2015).

This study aims to critically reflect on the design, implementation, evaluation and upscaling of a social learning based intervention to address the key climatic problems for local smallholder farmers who work in poultry production in Central Vietnam. In the case under investigation here stakeholders are actively engaged in the design, implementation, evaluation, and upscaling of the learning configuration. We are particularly interested in how their involvement in the design choices and implementation practices of the intervention enables social learning and actually increases the adaptive capacity and agency of farmers.

In the next section, we propose a theoretical framework for the design, implementation, evaluation and upscaling of social learning configurations by reviewing existing social learning and adaptive capacity literature. Subsequently we justify our methods for data collection and analysis. We then present our results by exploring the different dimensions of the social learning configuration. The final section presents the discussion and conclusion.

4.2. Theoretical framework: building adaptive capacity through social learning configuration

Social learning is understood as "a multi-level learning process bringing together stakeholders with diverging initial perceptions with the intention to learn together and form a common understanding with respect to taking a planned course of action that they jointly implement by working in iterative cycles of action and reflection" (Phuong et al., 2017). Social learning is nurtured through the process of specific interventions particularly in stable and difficult to change socio-technical systems (Van der Brugge & Rotmans, 2007).

Many different ways of organizing social learning and knowledge for production processes have been documented and crucial lessons have been reported. Mostly, it is evidenced that active involvement of the stakeholders throughout the learning process increases successful outcomes (Jakku & Thorburn, 2010). Moreover, social learning processes are highly dependent on contextual circumstances such as location, historical experiences, and associated cultures (Ison & Watson, 2007). Clearly, social learning requires conscious design and facilitation as it does not happen by accident (Woodhill, 2010).

Wals et al. (2012) suggest four interdependent phases in social learning configurations: a preparatory and design phase, an implementation phase, an evaluation phase, and an upscaling phase. Based on our reading of the rapidly growing body of social learning literature we added two additional phases to arrive at a total of six phases that can be distinguished in a dynamic social learning configuration (Collins & Ison, 2009; Daniels & Walker, 2001; Mostert et al., 2007; Muro & Jeffrey, 2008; Schusler et al., 2003; Wals et al., 2012): (1) needs assessment – exploring the underlying needs, values and norms of the stakeholders to appropriately address the problem, (2) design ideas based on scientific and practice-based theories and experiences, (3) co-creation of the learning configuration between scientist and core groups in local community, (4) implementation of the configuration through multiple interventions, (5) evaluation of the design, implementation and outcome of the social learning configuration, and (6) sharing and upscaling of the key lessons learned by participants and the learning facilitators. A framework of social learning configuration is presented in figure 4.1 which captures the six major phases and table 4.1 reviews the key elements, which need to be considered for each of the phases.

In order to successfully apply a learning configuration in practice, the researcher and facilitators need to consider several elements in each phase. The most important motivation for farmers to participate in the learning process is their intrinsic motivation to improve their agricultural production and their livelihood (Defoer et al., 2009; Kristjanson et al., 2012; Vermeulen et al., 2013). To keep their motivation high, the contents and methods of learning need to support farmer’s attempts to modify existing practices and there needs to be possibilities for them to share their experiences (Grothmann et al., 2013; Raymond & Cleary, 2013).

Research has shown that in designing a learning configuration group composition, democratic structures, and facilitation requirements all need to be considered (Daniels & Walker, 2001; Mostert et al., 2007; Johnson et al., 2012). In addition, active involvement of those to be engaged in designing the learning configuration is important as such involvement can already lay the ground work for increasing awareness, breaking down hierarchies and improve trust (Pringle & Conway, 2012; Rist et al., 2006), as well as give room for collective action (Christmann et al., 2015; Collins & Ison, 2009; Mapfumo et al., 2013). Finally, the relevance, legitimacy, and appropriateness of contents,
process, facilitation, and methods need to be considered as well (Brydon-Miller et al., 2003; Shaw, 2005).

Crucial in the implementation phase is the appropriateness of the learning environment for all participants (Muro & Jeffrey, 2008; Wals et al., 2012). In social learning-oriented interventions open communication, unrestrained thinking, diversity of knowledge, extended engagement and constritive conflict, are critical (Muro & Jeffrey, 2008; Johnson et al., 2012; Christmann et al., 2015). The evaluation component is necessary for finding out why a learning configuration works and which learning outcomes can improve adaptive capacity of participants (Akpo et al., 2015). The results of the evaluation phase can lead to improve learning outcomes (Ison & Watson, 2007; Mostert et al., 2007; Sen, 2014; Sen, 2016), modify the implementation process, celebrate the achievements, achieve long term effectiveness, and can provide the input for the upscaling phase.

**Figure 4.1.** Framework for building adaptive capacity through a social learning configuration (based on Daniels & Walker 2001; Schusler et al., 2003; Mostert et al., 2007; Muro & Jeffrey 2008; Collins & Ison 2009; Wals et al., 2012)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phases</th>
<th>Key elements</th>
<th>Main references</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Needs assessment</td>
<td>- Contents for interventions (two key elements needed to take advantage of available resources: financial, human, market and natural resources as climate).</td>
<td>(Office of Migrant Education, 2001); (Defoer et al., 2009); (Kristjanson et al., 2012); (Vermeulen et al., 2013).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Design of the learning configuration</td>
<td>- Group composition (Daniels &amp; Walker, 2001); - Democratic structure (Mostert et al., 2007); - Facilitation requirements (Jones et al., 2010); - Diverse participation (Johnson et al., 2012); - Planning for promotion (Dana &amp; Nelson, 2012);</td>
<td>(Shaw &amp; Kristjanson, 2014).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Co-creating of the learning configuration</td>
<td>Relevance, legitimacy and appropriateness of: - Contents (Shaw, 2005);</td>
<td>- Process (Brydon-Miller et al., 2003);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Facilitation (Rist et al., 2006);</td>
<td>- Methods (Duru et al., 2012);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Planning for promotion (Mishra et al., 2013);</td>
<td>(Shaw &amp; Kristjanson, 2014).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Implementation of the learning configuration</td>
<td>- Open communication (Mostert et al., 2007); - Unrestrained thinking (Muro &amp; Jeffrey, 2008); - Diverse types of knowledge (Janjua et al., 2010);</td>
<td>- Extended engagement (Johnson et al., 2012);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Contrastive conflict (Mishra et al., 2013);</td>
<td>- Social learning outcomes (Yuen et al., 2013);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Christmann et al., 2015).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Evaluation of the learning configuration</td>
<td>- The design of the learning configuration (the appropriateness of promotion process; the sufficient and relevance of contents of interventions; the appropriateness of preparing the process).</td>
<td>(Sen, 2014);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The implementation of the learning configuration (the participation of participants and the facilitation skills of facilitators).</td>
<td>(Sen, 2016).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- The outcomes of the learning configuration: + Social learning outcomes (ability to think systematically, appreciation of others’ perspectives, new or deeper social relations, anticipated behavioural impacts and outcomes) + The potential of social learning outcomes (knowledge exchange, bridging social networks, institutional capacity and income and environmental sustainability)</td>
<td>(Keen et al., 2005);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Knowledge exchange (Mezirow, 1996);</td>
<td>(Ison &amp; Watson, 2007);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Change in practices (e.g., number of learners who learned, shared, applied, the amount of area extended or change in supporting institutions for learning process)</td>
<td>(Mostert et al., 2007);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Johnson et al., 2012).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Upscaling outcomes of the learning configuration</td>
<td>- Knowledge exchange (Mezirow, 1996);</td>
<td>(Ison &amp; Watson, 2007);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Change in practices (e.g., number of learners who learned, shared, applied, the amount of area extended or change in supporting institutions for learning process)</td>
<td>(Mostert et al., 2007);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Johnson et al., 2012).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Main references:* (Bloch et al., 2016).
4.3. Methodology

We designed a social learning configuration to improve adaptive capacity of local farmers in Central-coastal Vietnam who all engage in small-scale poultry production as their main source of income. All six phases as outlined in the previous section were carried out during a six-month period of needs assessment, designing, co-creating, implementing, evaluating, and upscaling (figure 4.2). Below we describe the key steps for data collection and analysis for each step.

**Needs assessment phase**

To assess needs of local farmers the researcher and facilitators conducted a survey of 114 farmers to identify a problem social situation and the current attempts to improve the situation. A feedback workshop (n=29) was organised to confirm the results from the needs assessments. Shortly thereafter we conducted several in-depth interviews (n=7) with agricultural staff from the Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (DARD) and from the Department of Agricultural Extension (DAE) at the provincial, district and commune level to come to understand the different adaptation strategies for agricultural production.

**Design phase**

The design phase started with drafting the learning configuration based on a review of the scientific literature and an analysis of previous studies on farming interventions in Vietnam (Minh et al., 2010). Four meetings were organized with key actors including Hue University of Agriculture and Forestry (HUAF), DARD and DAE at the district level, commune authorities, community cooperatives and esteemed small-holder farmers (experienced, respected and communicative) as well as suppliers in and outside the community. A core group was created in which all stakeholders were represented to tailor the learning configuration and to maximize community engagement. This core group discussed and designed several ways to promote the learning configuration (using posters, banners, leaflets, and local radio newscasts). Then they also discussed how to adjust and modify the draft-learning configuration to be more congruent with the local context and the needs assessment outcomes.

**Implementation phase**

Three workshop-based interventions (WBI) were organized and implemented with a 10-day and 20-day time period in between to allow farmers to think, interact, and share their information with non-participating farmers. The WBIs were facilitated by experienced staff of the DARD, DAE, and HUAF. During the WBIs, tools such as farmer-to-farmer learning and participatory approaches were used to provide information and have interactive discussions with the farmers about the contents of learning.

Thanks to a number of promotion activities 56 participants registered for the workshops. Typically when traditional extension activities are organized and sponsored by the local government there is some form of payment as an incentive. In this case there was no budget for this: all of participants knew that they were not going to be paid for their participation. This suggests that participants had a high level of intrinsic motivation. There were 56 participants in the first workshop and 36 participants in the second one. Twenty participants did not continue mainly because of time constraints. In the third workshop, 27 participants (4 CBOs, 5 village leaders, 15 smallholder farmers from the two previous workshops, and 3 leaders of three agricultural cooperatives) participated to make the plans to increase the opportunities for other farmers’ in accessing learning contents from two previous WBIs.
Table 4.2 shows five steps for each of the three WBIs. In the first step, the WBI started with an introduction of the facilitators about the purposes, questions and output for the WBI. In the second step small group discussions with 4-5 participants were organized. During the third step the facilitators provided additional information and continued their discussions. Finally, the workshop ended with a discussion about the next WBI.

**Upscaling phase**

Based on the results of the third WBI, several ways to upscale and share the learning contents with other farmers in the community were proposed and executed. Firstly, the group contacted leaders of active organizations in the community such as: the women’s association, the farmer’s association, the production association, and the youth association to share lessons learnt in monthly meetings conducted jointly by researchers and facilitators. Secondly, 8 pilot demonstrations were conducted using a farmer school approach combined with farmer-to-farmer videos sharing climate change information and new farming techniques. Thirdly, there were several small discussions and informal (oral) talks between farmers who conducted the pilot demonstration with other farmers to share and discuss the ways to apply new techniques in practice and ways to collaborate. Local media were utilised to inform, introduce, share and upscale the key lessons and outcomes with other farmers in local and nearby communities.

**Evaluation phase**

To evaluate the learning outcomes, we used ex-ante and ex-post survey instruments. The survey instruments were designed to set a baseline and capture learned experiences after each WBI and the learning configuration as a whole (ex-post analysis). The evaluation phase was divided into three stages: before, during, and after each WBI and pilot demonstration models. The contents and methods for data collection and data analysis were used for evaluation of the design and the outcomes of social learning configuration were presented in table 3. Evaluation started before the first WBI to evaluate the level of knowledge about climate change, poultry production, and the understanding of current poultry production of participants. During implementation of the three WBIs, we evaluated the participation of participants activities and facilitation skills of facilitators in the WBIs by using participatory observations, note taking, and recording of discussion. After the third WBI, we conducted the first evaluation survey to evaluate the design phase including content design and promotion process. Additionally, we evaluated social learning outcomes with four indicators (table 4.3). After three months, we evaluated the results of pilot demonstrations and the adaptive capacity of participants and did upscaling of the level of information and of techniques. After six months, we evaluated the development capacity and extension of pilot demonstration through changes in practices.

**Table 4.2. The steps and key elements of the three workshop-based interventions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Steps</th>
<th>WBI 1 (n=56)</th>
<th>WBI 2 (n=36)</th>
<th>WBI 3 (n=27)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Introduction</td>
<td>Do research presentation</td>
<td>Summarize the issues from the WSI 1 and have reflection by participants</td>
<td>Summarize the issues from the WSI 2 and have reflection by participants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Key question in group discussion</td>
<td>What do you think about climate change, impacts in the future and in poultry production?</td>
<td>How do you raise poultry production, disease management and which constraints are there in the process of poultry production?</td>
<td>How to upscale social learning processes and outcomes to include other farmers and nearby communities? How to get more people to engage?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Key contents and follow-up discussion</td>
<td>- Information is given or shared about climate extreme events, perception of farmers about climate risks in the community, annual and monthly meteorological summaries, and future impact of CC on poultry production. - Introduction of some poultry production forms - Discussion on which forms of poultry production was appropriate for the community's conditions?</td>
<td>- Information is given or shared about adaptation measures in livestock production in general and detailed techniques are given in poultry production and integrated disease management: - Discussion was focused on the integration of disease management in poultry production, especially vaccination.</td>
<td>- Presentation of the approach and planning is done to promote information about tools and techniques - Provided detailed information of input by suppliers, detailed contacts with facilitators for conducting the pilot demonstration - Discussed the ways to mainstream the information of techniques in the community activities - Discussed the process and facilitation to conduct the pilot demonstration models.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Final decision for next WBI</td>
<td>Discussed use of biological bedding material in Poultry production in uncertain climate.</td>
<td>Identified the need to have a workshop to discuss and do the planning to promote techniques and upscale the pilot demonstration models</td>
<td>- Mainstreamed the information of techniques in the community activities - Farmer-to-farmer video - Informal (oral) talking - Using local media - Conducting the pilot demonstration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
steady increase and several extremes, with the hottest months in June and July and the coldest on record in December and January of the next year. Temperatures recorded in the TTH Meteorological Stations from 1956 to 2005 showed a pattern has changed and that climate change extreme events give uncertainty (Phuong et al., under review). In 2014, the livelihood of the Quang Loi depended significantly on agricultural income (54.5%), of which the main agricultural activities included crop (49%) and livestock (30%) production, aquaculture and fishery (21%) (Phuong et al., under review). In the Quang Loi commune most households have kept poultry production however, they did not have any collaboration in production especially in the implementation phase. During the third WBI, we evaluated the social learning outcomes in terms of four aspects: changed relationships, utilisation of different perspectives, improved systemic thinking, initiation of new or the optimization of existing actions (table 4.4).

In terms of relationships, the results from the first evaluation survey showed that the majority of participants (97%, n=35) agreed or strongly agreed that
participating in the three WBIs enhanced their relationships and helped them to create new ones as well. Participants indicated that they had not known many of the other individuals prior to the WBIs but that they became acquainted with new people very quickly. During the face-to-face discussions, participants stated that they expected to continue their relationships with new acquaintances after the WBIs. Strengthening relationships was considered important to exchange ideas/knowledge and seek collaborative opportunities. Additionally, there was (strong) agreement among survey participants (n=36) that the WBIs increased their understanding that the impacts of climate change can be addressed collectively, which suggests the development of agency. During the evaluative discussion, the cooperative leader, one of the participants in WBIs, also indicated that “the WBIs had provided potential networking and relationship-building opportunities that will prove to be valuable over time”. In the group discussions participants stated that they have started to connect, discuss, and agree on working together to prevent future diseases in poultry production. They explained that “working together was not only reducing the spread of disease, but also reducing production costs and time, because of the collective supporting and sharing of experiences and skills”. They concluded that “nurturing connections among people and working together is extremely important for managing the impacts of climate change”.

All participants agreed (n=23) or strongly agreed (n=13) that the WBIs improved their understanding of other’s perspectives in climate change and disease management. Well over half the participants (n=21) indicated that they enjoyed and appreciated the mix of participants. Participants observed that talking with others allowed them to understand other participants’ perceptions of reality more clearly, therefore preventing future disputes. Five participants also stated that the WBIs were more inclusive of participants’ opinions than other training courses about climate change and livestock production, in which they had participated. They indicated that no-one was dominating the meetings and that all participants’ experiences were highly valued in the process, which led to a rich picture of ideas, especially by including the opinions of women. Therefore, participants in the WBIs not only became better acquainted with one another, but also gained a better understanding of the opinions and perspectives of participants with different views about climate change, climate change impacts and especially about disease management in poultry production.

During the WBIs, emphasis was placed by the facilitators on the interdependency of the various components of climate change and human dimensions. 36% (n=13) of participants agreed that the WBIs increased their ability to think more systematically about connections between human activities and about climate change implications and 39% (n=14) of participants agreed that the WBIs increased their understanding about the connections between climate change scenarios and decisions in implementing climate change adaptation measures. Two participants noted that the WBIs allowed them to break free from normal short-term thinking. They explained that before the WBIs their decisions were only based on the current and short-term situation, but after discussions with other participants they were more willing to have a long(er)-term perspective. Of the 36 farmers, 8 farmers were willing to apply the knowledge, tools, and techniques in their pilot demonstration model, to upscale the pilot demonstration, and to share experiences with the participants and other members of the community. However, more than half of participants stated that there were no differences in their systemic thinking – that is they did not see new connections, relations or (inter)dependencies - before and after participation the WBIs. Most of them explained that they understood climate change is occurring and will happen in the future and that it impacts their poultry production, but that they needed time to experience and explore these issues in practice.

In terms of new or changed actions, the majority of participants agreed that the WBIs influenced their personal lives (80.6%, n=29) and professional work (58.3%, n=21). Just under half the participants strongly agreed that the WBIs influenced their professional work (41.7%, n=15). During the group discussions participants explained that the WBIs has improved their skills and that they gained more experience in poultry production to deal with the uncertainty of planning for climate change impacts. Another participant stated that she now feels differently about priorities and regards short-term economic aspects (income) to be as equally important as long-term economic considerations in poultry production. Some other participants claimed that they have made changes in some lifestyle (culture) such as seeking more community life, becoming more open minded and sociable with people, sharing information with people instead of keeping it to themselves. Several participants claimed that they changed their farming practises, for example by keeping their chickens in contained spaces and by improving their housing and nutrition but also by avoiding conflict with their neighbours, and by paying more attention to
hygiene, cleaning the trays for chickens on a daily basis which reduces the likely-hood of diseases and the spreading of diseases. Other participants have started applying techniques by using biological bedding material in poultry production which significantly reduced odors and improved air quality for their family and their neighbours.

Table 4.4. The evaluation of social learning outcomes (scale 1- do not agree to 5- fully agree)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social learning outcomes</th>
<th>Strongly agree</th>
<th>Agree (%)</th>
<th>No difference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Relationships: These interventions have</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...strengthened my relationships with other participants</td>
<td>27.8(10)</td>
<td>69.4(25)</td>
<td>2.8(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...give me the belief that difficulties in a climate change context can be addressed collectively</td>
<td>22.2(8)</td>
<td>77.8(28)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appreciation of other’s perceptive: These interventions have</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...improved my understanding of other participants’ perspectives</td>
<td>36.1(13)</td>
<td>63.9(23)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Systems thinking : These interventions have</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...increased my ability to think systematically about connections between humans and climate change</td>
<td>2.8(1)</td>
<td>36.1(13)</td>
<td>61.1(22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...increased my understanding of the connections between climate change scenario and decisions in implementation planned adaptation measures</td>
<td>5.6(2)</td>
<td>38.9(14)</td>
<td>55.6(20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New or change actions: These interventions have</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...influenced my professional activities</td>
<td>41.7(15)</td>
<td>58.3(21)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...influenced my personal lifestyle</td>
<td>19.4(7)</td>
<td>80.6(29)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*none of the participants ticked ‘do not agree’ or ‘strongly disagree’

The study evaluated the influence of the WBIs on local farmers’ adaptive capacity (knowledge, changes in practice, bridging social network, and sustainability in farmers’ income and environmental community) after six months since the first WBI. Overall, the results of the ex-post analysis showed that the social learning configuration has increased local farmers’ adaptive capacity to deal with climate change in poultry production.

Figure 4.3. Changes in different types of knowledge (on a scale of 1 to 10 to consider before and after participating in WBIs and related activities with 1 indicating ‘do not know’ to 10 ‘deeply understand’)

In terms of changes in farmers’ knowledge (figure 4.3), the second evaluation survey showed that a great majority of participants reported having developed an increased understanding of causes and consequences of climate change (an increase from 4 to 6.5), added knowledge in how to adapt to climate change (an increase from 3.4 to 5.5), improved techniques to select for chicken breeding (an increase from 4.4 to 7), increased knowledge about techniques to adapt to the uncertainty of how to adapt chicken farming to climate change (an increase from 4.2 to 7.1), and increased knowledge in disease management techniques (an increase from 4.6 to 7.3). During the group discussions in the final evaluation workshop most of the participants confirmed that their overall understanding of climate change and poultry production had increased as a result of participation in the WBIs, the pilot demonstrations, and the upscaling activities after the WBIs.

When considering actual changes in practices 22% (n=8) of the individual farmers indicated they had already changed their production techniques and disease management in poultry production earlier, but 56% (n=20) of them had changed some of their production techniques again, for example the techniques in selecting for breeding or the process in feeding chicken, as a result of their participation. All of the participants (n=36) indicated they had changed their disease management. In the past farmers did not collaborate or organize activities together. After WBIs and other upscaling activities in
community, participants in one village organized different groups of 5-6 farmers who collaborated in buying breeding, feed, and vaccination. They were supported by the local veterinary, DARD, and DAE staff. They have also asked the local veterinary to vaccinate their chicken at the same time to reduce cost and risks.

In-depth interviews with farmers in the pilot demonstration (n=8) revealed that their trust in governmental organizations had increased as result of the constructive, knowledgeable and open ways of communication employed by the DARD and DAE staff. Some farmers (n=6) illustrated this by referring to how staff from these organizations had visited and advised farmers to help them solve some of their poultry issues. Therefore, it appeared that the relationship and the collaboration between these staff and farmers as well as other stakeholders (especially input suppliers and output collectors) had improved. A participant stated that “we are now more likely to communicate with DARD staff and the extension worker” and another stated that “the staff of DARD and DAE motivates me as we share ideas and have time to go and visit each other. We learn from each other’s knowledge and experiences”.

The in-depth interviews with the leaders of DARD and DAE revealed that they mainstreamed using biological bedding material as one of the main strategies to adapt to climate change to reduce risks in poultry production. They decided to have monthly department meetings as a strategic approach to train and upscale pilot demonstration activities and to revise the design of previous trainings. The vice-leader of Quang Dien District People Committee (DPC) stated “poultry production using biological bedding material has to be mainstreamed as a climate change adaptation strategy in the 2017 social-economic development plan of the Quang Dien district”. The successful pilot demonstrations prompted the leader of Commune People Committee and vice-leader of commune in agricultural production to promote and support the use of biological bedding material among more small-scale farmers, including farmers of pig production. Moreover, the DPC also established an incentive mechanism to encourage and promote using biological bedding material in livestock production by supporting loans from the agriculture and rural development bank or the social policy bank with a low interest.

In terms of bridging social networks, all of participants reported that they had more relationships with other farmers in the community and also connected to other networks (e.g. local veterinary, staff in district level, input suppliers). 75% (n=15/20) of non-participants reported that they had asked and talked with other farmers in the community about disease management in poultry production under uncertain climate. They also mentioned that through communication with other farmers they gained access to more information and new contacts for consultation to further improve their poultry production.

In terms of socio-economic and environmental sustainability the final workshop showed that the majority of farmers participating in the pilot agreed that the pilot had increased their income as it enabled them to produce higher quality, healthier chickens in shorter amounts of time against reduced cost. They stated that “We often raised chickens during 6 months, so the risks of disease and market fluctuations were very high. Besides that, it required more costs for food and labour thereby cutting the profits. When applying these techniques, the chickens were raised within three to four months, so input cost was reduced. We can now raise chickens three to four times per year instead of two times per year as before” (participant in the final workshop). Other participants explained that “when we apply this technique, the chickens were raised quickly so we can plan for high consumer demands in chicken meat, also during the wedding season, festivals, or Lunar New Year. This allowed us to sell chicken easily and also to get a high price. We can raise chicken the whole year, especially in the period we cannot cultivate crops, and the income from poultry production can guarantee a part of our financial security for our families”. In addition, all farmers (n=8) who participated in the pilot demonstration and the 17 farmers who adopted using biological bedding material in their poultry production stated that “they feel very happy because of there are no odors from poultry production around their house, suggesting that air quality improved as well”. They also stated that the relationship with their neighbours also improved because their chickens were kept in one place and did not wonder off to neighbouring lots where they can be disruptive.

In terms of the results of upscaling activities, there were 8 farmers who volunteered to conduct the pilot demonstration in the beginning and another 17 farmers who also adopted the techniques of poultry production using biological bedding material. These upscaling activities, new forms of action, and engagement in community during monthly meetings have led to the active involvement of several other farmers in Thang Loi cooperative and other cooperatives. According to synthesis of agricultural cooperatives after 6 months, there were 130 farmers in the commune who adopted the poultry production using biological bedding material in their practice.
4.6. Discussion and conclusions

Our findings show that a well-designed and supported social learning configuration can lead to a number of beneficial outcomes, including: increased problem ownership, enhanced local stakeholders’ knowledge, improved ability to see connections and interdependencies, enhanced relationships and social cohesion, and increased awareness of the existence of multiple perspectives. All these aspects are considered valuable for developing farmer’s adaptive capacity as manifested in increased knowledge exchange, changes in farming practices, improved social networks, higher and more stable farmers’ income, and improved environmental quality.

The understanding of the potential influence of development WBIs to increase adaptive capacity at local levels remains limited (Jones et al., 2010). In this study, we designed the WBIs which mainly applied the social learning approach to increase local adaptive capacity to climate change in poultry production. This study shows that is important that interactive methods used are adapted to the local situation, preferably by the participants themselves. Learning to make change seems to require the mobilization of a network that can support the process of the joint analysis and dialogue needed to motivate people to change their thinking and to take action to implement the preferred changes; and to empower those who are marginalised, deprived, or excluded, often women. This confirms recent findings of Togbé et al. (2015) that participatory approaches with a social learning orientation (e.g. seeking diversity and building social cohesion, trust and joint commitment) are better tailored to support learning and increase adaptive capacity of individuals and communities. Our findings also support other studies which have shown that brokering roles is important in facilitating linkages among various actors, as they try to respond to the needs of farmers and to emerging issues in a community (Minh et al., 2010; Duru et al., 2012; Johnson et al., 2012; Bartels et al., 2013; Bos et al., 2013).

Moreover, the inclusive design and management via different interfaces, the trust-building that took on different forms such as creating incentives (e.g. potential livelihood benefits from participation), attending to cultural norms (e.g. gender), moderating imbalances of power (e.g. through facilitated non-hierarchical exchange), and to a lesser but equally important extent, attenuating knowledge hierarchies (e.g. the role of the researcher and facilitators) were found to be added benefits of the research. Researcher and facilitators needed to move from “trainer” to “learner” roles among and amidst these interdependent actors, in effect, attenuating conventional knowledge hierarchies.

Monitoring and evaluation are important components for guiding the matching of demand for and supply of innovation support as part of dynamic learning processes (Kilelu et al., 2014). Our results show that supporting learning interventions are tied to linking the needs of actors, particularly farmers, to various resources and services that contribute dynamic application processes. At the farm level, the social learning configuration helped establish new and more sustainable partnerships between all stakeholders. It raised farmers’ awareness of optimizing the input use and encouraged them to adapt the new techniques for addressing their specific problems such as disease management.

In many previous studies in Vietnam (e.g. Sen, 2016) also in other studies (e.g. Togbé et al., 2015), especially in the activities in the development project in rural areas, farmers receive a daily amount as a compensation for their time. Such a provision raises the costs of participatory research programmes (Togbé et al., 2015). However, in this study, we did not pay money for their time. We actively involved participants in the needs assessment and design of the WBIs which not only increased the farmers’ ownership of and agency in the process, it also made them see potential economic, social and environmental benefits early on. Therefore, financial compensation might not be required when a social-learning based intervention is organized in a participatory way.

The findings showed that the social learning configuration and the pilot demonstration were successful. Based on the evaluation of social learning outcomes we can say that the social learning configuration was successful for a number of reasons: (1) the content of the process was appropriate for the local context (based on results of local stakeholder participation); (2) the frequency and intensity of the WBIs seemed adequate while the focus always connected to the farmers’ interests (based on results of the needs assessment and local stakeholder participation); (3) there were excellent facilitators; (4) the learning environment was very flexible, open and utilised different ways to learn, share, and upscale. Clearly, understanding the context in which a social learning approach is being used is critical for ensuring the inclusion of all interdependent actors, their cultural and institutional practices, and their particular epistemologies and marginalized socially differentiated groups (Shaw & Kristjanson, 2014). What our study adds to earlier studies (e.g. Mapfumo et al., 2013; Mishra et al., 2013; Akpo et al., 2015) is to show that there are
continually emerging needs and demands triggered by new challenges and opportunities. Developing a better understanding of the context and perspectives, values and norms of socially differentiated groups can make researchers more sensitive to emergent agricultural and livelihood needs. Muro & Jeffrey (2008) suggest that successful social learning requires opportunities of interaction, openness, representativeness and facilitation that support the integration of multiple sources of knowledge. The world doesn’t change one person at a time. It changes within networks of relationships among people who discover they share a common cause and vision of what’s possible (Wheatley & Frieze, 2015). Importantly for the work undertaken here is emphasizing that social learning extends beyond the sharing of knowledge to supporting the mutual development of societal experiments through unique learning relationships (Bos et al., 2013).

Farmers were linked to other various support activities for improving their poultry production practices. First the project facilitated farmer-to-farmer visits and meetings, where lead farmers would share their experiences with the “new” farmers on various technical issues. The role of farmer-to-farmer learning processes is critical in this study and it fits with the research of Shaw & Kristjanson (2014). The interface and learning environment in each of the projects created trust and legitimacy among interdependent actors. In many cases, the networks formed in the learning environment also acted as channels for knowledge mobilization.

During discussions farmers indicated that actual farm visits were important avenues for acquiring information. Such visits are less disruptive in the sense that they can continue to attend to their own everyday work. Some farmers missed group sessions because they had to work on their own farm, or were engaged in hiring workers or in off-farm activities. This suggests that before the experiment, farmers underestimated the amount of work involved in taking part. There are also seasonal influences that need to be considered: during the cropping season farmers are less likely to participate in social learning based interventions. Hoffmann et al. (2007) found that when farmers are engaged in extension programs or interventions, there is a tendency to revert to old routines when the return on investment is not as expected. It may be better to focus on a common emerging issue as this is more likely to create a common sense of purpose and solidarity that goes beyond a “return on investment” mentality” (Wheatley & Frieze, 2015). Although the social learning configurations were evaluated successfully, the major lesson learned from the design and implementation of the social learning configuration in the Quang Loi commune context is that the process neglected the institutional capacities. Although there was much attention for learning in individuals, hardly any attention was paid to institutional learning and learning at multiple-governance levels. In order to develop and scale up the social learning configuration to other agricultural communities in Vietnam, it also needs to be considered as an institutional innovation. The starting point of this approach should be an assessment of the existing system’s abilities, also considering the current climate change context, followed by the gradual introduction of the institutional innovation from simple to more comprehensive forms (Jakku & Thorburn, 2010; Bartels et al., 2013). Therefore, systematically building up policy capacities at different levels should be planned for as well. Effective communication between participating stakeholders and policy makers is needed to facilitate positive changes. In particular, the participation of policy makers at crucial stages is essential. In this study, we did not involve policy makers at a sufficiently early stage of the process. We see it as an essential component that needs to be addressed in any future intervention on a similar theme. Moreover, enhancing capacity of individual farmers is not enough in developing social learning and increasing adaptive capacity in a climate change context. It also requires increased capacity of staff who has worked directly with farmers in agricultural production.

Finally, in the context of climate change and adaptive capacity development, in order to reach the most vulnerable individuals requires inclusive strategies and approaches aimed at understanding the needs of socially differentiated groups. To include socially differentiated groups in social learning requires that particular attention is paid to minimizing power imbalances, in order to enable a more equitable exchange of knowledge and ideas, and knowledge hierarchies. This ideally is done already in the design phase and includes a way that allows meaningful exchange while maintaining a somewhat level playing field. In the rural agricultural context, socially differentiated groups contribute substantive knowledge to the learning environment. The farmer-to-farmer learning processes combined with the external facilitation helps maximize the knowledge farmers get and minimize the knowledge hierarchy which is implicit when researcher and facilitators manage and facilitate learning processes. The benefits of applying a social learning design are multiple and include: increased farmers’ participation, the greater adoption of appropriate technologies, expanded knowledge in relation to climate change, and better understanding of
climate change adaptation strategies in the poultry production. All these benefits appear to contribute to an increase of farmers’ adaptive capacity and agency. However, the impacts could be more profound and widespread when institutional learning and multi-level governance would be made an integral part of social learning-based interventions.

Acknowledgements:
This research is funded through the Nuffic project (NICHE/VNM/105). We acknowledge the helpful support by the staff in Department of Agriculture and Rural Development in Quang Dien district. We especially thank Mr Tan and Mr Lanh who supported us during conducted the interventions and data collection in community. We would like to thank the Quang Loi commune authorities, their staff, agricultural cooperatives and all farmers who provide invaluable information for this research.

This chapter is under review as:
Governments fulfil important roles in increasing the adaptive capacity of local communities to respond to climate change impacts, particularly in developing countries. There are existing studies on how governments enable and constrain the ways in which local level communities learn and build their adaptive capacity, however, they generally adopt network or market ideal types of governance. However, the most vulnerable regions to climate change impact in the world are generally governed through hierarchical governance models. This research aims to analyse how in the hierarchical governance system of Vietnam different levels of government enable or constrain the process of building adaptive capacity and social learning of smallholder farmers to adapt impacts of climate change. We conducted interviews (n=26) with key actors at multiple levels of government. Our findings show the importance of clear legal institutions, available finance for implementing policies, and training of governmental staff, particularly at district and commune levels where the policy capacities are generally low to deal with climate change impacts. We conclude that any efforts of social learning and increasing adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers should include investments in policy capacity to ensure uptake and upscaling of adaptation actions.

5.1. Introduction

Communities across the globe are adapting to the impacts of climate change. Particularly in developing countries there is an important role ascribed to social learning to build the necessary adaptive capacity to help the most vulnerable social groups and regions to start adapting (Bardsley, 2015; Ensor & Harvey, 2015). In these contexts, social learning is considered essential for developing and sustaining the capacity of different authorities, experts, interests groups, civil organizations or public organizations in reducing social vulnerability, particularly at the community level (Clemens et al., 2016; Lebel et al., 2010). Governments play an important role in creating such social learning environments for example by increasing knowledge exchange, creating training and educational programs, empowering the poorest and most vulnerable groups, enhancing social networks, and connecting administrative levels and scales (Armitage & Plummer, 2010; Smit & Wandel, 2006). However, planning for climate change adaptation (CCA) in developing countries is considered highly complex as this takes place in a setting of multiple socio-economic and political challenges including: poverty, gender inequality, illiteracy, corruption, rapid urbanization, food insecurity, and extensive extraction of natural resources for economic development (Mohabbat & Shahriar, 2015). The immediacy of climatic impacts combined with the absence of dedicated state efforts to plan and implement adaptation measures has resulted in several cases in a mushrooming of NGO initiatives and internationally funded projects to help start local communities to adapt. This has in turn created a fragmented governance landscape of various government, NGO, and private sector driven adaptation initiatives.

Although the role of the state has been questioned in developing country contexts for not having the policy capacity to ensure timely implementation, there is still a potentially important role for the state in enabling the process of social learning and adaptation across levels of governance. Governments have unique constitutional tasks and responsibilities as well as policy instruments at their disposal – most explicitly the rule of law – that make them indispensable for ensuring timely CCA across scales (Araos et al., 2016; Jordan et al., 2015). Different policy systems such as network-, market-, and hierarchy-policy systems, however, impact the ways in which adaptation is being governed. These systems set the context for and directly shape local level implementation of those adaptation policies. Moreover, the state is (un)willingly creating constraining conditions that affect the capacity to adapt...
to climate change, such as creating conflicting tools and guidelines. Paradoxically, the state is also instrumental in removing these and other barriers to allow social learning to occur (Biesbroek et al., 2013). The state is expected to create a social learning environment that allows local stakeholders to build adaptive capacity. For example, Amundsen et al. (2010) find that without national authorities giving clear political signals through designing and facilitating adaptation policies, lower administrative levels will find it more difficult to develop effective adaptation policies and to implement them at local levels.

Although several studies on the ways in which governments enable and constrain how local level communities learn and build their adaptive capacity exist, they have focussed on network-oriented or market-oriented policy systems that exist in predominantly in high-income countries (Armitage et al., 2011; Nilsson et al., 2012). However, the most vulnerable regions in the world are often governed through hierarchical governance models. Studies on adaptation in developing countries often suggest improvements based on network and market orientated principles that do not necessarily fit with the existing hierarchical policy system context.

This research aims to understand how different levels of government in a hierarchical governance system enable or constrain the process of building adaptive capacity and social learning of smallholder farmers to respond to the impacts of climate change. To address this question, we focus on Vietnam – a highly vulnerable country with a hierarchical autocratic policy system. Over the past decades the Vietnamese government has already implemented several CCA activities, policies, and strategies (Hoang et al., 2014; Knaepen, 2014) in a formalized and top-down manner to ensure timely actions (Rubin, 2014).

5.2. Examining policy capacity in hierarchical multilevel government settings

We characterize climate change adaptation (CCA) as a societal issue that cross-cuts different spatial, temporal and administrative levels and scales, and requires involvement of different types of state and non-state actors. To study CCA adequately requires combining of different theoretical insights that can be captured under the umbrella concept of multilevel governance (Amundsen et al., 2010; Nilsson et al., 2012; Rantala et al., 2014). In its broadest sense, multilevel governance refers to a system of continuous negotiation of nested governments at several territorial tiers: supranational, national, regional, and local (Hooghe, 1996; Marks, 1993). Central to the notion of multilevel governance is the recognition that there are different ways in which power diffuses between the embedded actors and institutions and that different levels may have different tasks and responsibilities when it concerns adaptation (Araos et al., 2016). For example, in most contexts local governments are responsible for delivering basic services to their citizenry whereas the national government is responsible for creating an enabling environment. This environment allows this service delivery to take place, for example by implementing adaptation guidelines, building climate change awareness, establishing legal frameworks to support adaptation, and stimulating social learning processes. Studies find that in governing CCA cross-level and scale imbalances and even contradictions are inevitable (Bauer & Steurer, 2014; Fröhlich & Knieling, 2013). Multilevel governance studies therefore seek to identify the level at which the problem is manifested and the level at which the climate change impacts are being managed (Termeer et al., 2010), which are not necessarily in sync.

In the South-East Asian countries in general and Vietnam in particular, the policy systems are characterized as “bureaucratic hierarchies”, “administrative states” or a “mono-centric modes of governance” (Schreurs, 2010). In these systems the focus is on the centre of political power and authority – the state – that sets the agenda of societal problems, decides upon policy goals and means, and implements its policies at lower administrative levels in a top-down manner (Painter & Peters, 2010). These systems are characterized by the specialization of functions, objective qualifications, civil servants who follow a fixed set of rules, and a hierarchy of authority (Thompson, 1991). Steering and controlling are key concepts within this system (Kooiman & Jenotf, 2009) where the state does the steering rather than the rowing (Osborne & Gaebler, 1992). The top-down institutional structures strongly influence the patterns of interaction and coordination within and between different jurisdictional levels and scales (McNeely, 2012; Rubin, 2014).

Like any other system, hierarchical systems are operationalized by a set of shared rules, norms and practices that shape the implementation preferences of bureaucratic actors (Pahl-Wostl, 2009; Thompson, 1991). These policy system characteristics are difficult to change even in the face of major challenges such as climate change. This is because the political interest in retaining the status quo is often much stronger than efforts of changing existing institutions. Although many hierarchical systems are changing, for
example due to globalization, such change usually goes very slow. Several studies show that the ability of the state to respond to climate change is both enabled and constrained by the characteristics of the policy system (Craft & Howlett, 2012; Wellstead & Stedman, 2015), particularly the policy capacity of states to increase social learning and adaptive capacity across all levels of governance and support community action on adaptation.

**Understanding policy capacity in hierarchical system settings**

Many authors have listed different types of constraints, including cognitive, political, social, and institutional constraints (Biesbroek et al., 2013; Oberlack, 2016; Walker et al., 2015). Especially in low income countries, socio-economic factors, resource constraints, societal hierarchies, and psychological factors have been widely identified as major constraints to CCA by smallholder farmers (Bayard et al., 2007; Deressa et al., 2009). Other frequently reported barriers include unfamiliarity of the local people with available data on climate change, lack of local expertise, lack of a clear role for local governments, and lack of focus on adaptation at the national level leading to a lack of attention to CCA at the local level (Biesbroek et al., 2013; Hughes et al., 2015).

To study the possible factors and processes that enable and constrain social learning at the local levels, we adopt the policy capacity framework to guide our analysis (Howlett, 2009; Howlett, 2015; Wu et al., 2015). Social learning in this study can be understood as: “a process where learning occurs at multiple governance levels, bringing together stakeholders with diverging initial perceptions with the intention to learn together and form a common understanding with respect to taking a planned course of action that they jointly implement by working in iterative cycles of action and reflection” (Phuong et al., 2017, p.6-7). Policy capacity is understood as the ability of governments to make intelligent collective decisions, to mobilise necessary resources, to produce robust evidence-based policy, to weave together different organisations and interests, to coordinate policy making across and external to government and to implement as well as formulate meaningful policy (Hughes et al., 2015; Oliphant & Howlett, 2010; Wellstead et al., 2011). In the context of this paper, we operationalize policy capacity as: 1) the institutional characteristics of the policy and governance system; 2) the resources required and available in order to design and implement CCA; and 3) the policy analytic capacity of policy actors involved in CCA (Craft et al., 2013). We briefly discuss the three main elements of this policy capacity framework and how they enable or constrain social learning and adaptation at local levels.

The first element of policy capacity is the institutional characteristics of the system. Institutions are macro-level arrangements that are contrived of formal and informal rules, norms, cultures, and beliefs that influence for example the ways in which government is structured, how power and authority is being distributed within government and between government and society, and how the state interacts with society. Institutional arrangements have specific strengths (e.g. coercive power, clear division of tasks and responsibilities) and weaknesses (e.g. procedural restriction, fragmentation) that influence the ways in which governments (can) respond to climate change impacts (Doelle et al., 2012). Institutional characteristics are known to both empower and constrain societal and governmental actors. CCA studies in south Asia, for example, show that institutional fragmentation is considered a critical reason for governments not being able to respond to climate change impacts as there are many institutional gaps, coordination issues, bureaucratic separatism, conflicting responsibilities and objectives, as Lebel et al. (2011) show for Thailand. studies in Vietnam show that formal institutions have constrained collaborative governance processes by obstructing the participation of actors across levels and areas of expertise and weakening the roles and functions of local authorities in adapting to climate change (Ho et al., 2012).

The second element of policy capacity is governing resources. Governments have specific governing resources at their disposal such as financial, knowledge, legal, organizational, political, social or human related resources (Koch et al., 2007). Resources are the means through which governments can achieve particular policy goals (Henstra, 2016). As such, resources are critical to measure policy capacity and are considered crucial inputs for designing, recommending, and implementing policy decisions (Wellstead & Stedman, 2015). Several studies show that lack of governing resources will limit local actions to CCA (Brown et al., 2010). Arguably, the most frequently reported constraint in low-income countries is the lack of governmental funding for designing and implementing adaptation measures as well as for hiring appropriate personal resources (Antwi-Agyei et al., 2015). Moreover, limited access to domestic and international financial resources were found to negatively influence analysis and implementation of adaptation, for instance in Ghana (Antwi-Agyei et al., 2015) and Bangladesh (Ahammad, 2011).
The third element for studying policy capacity is related to so-called policy analytical capacity of civil servants. Policy analytical capacity refers to the capacities of actors, policy makers, and policy workers such as their competences, skills, attitudes, and knowledge (Howlett, 2015; Lodge & Wegrich, 2014). Howlett (2015) argues that the capacities of individual policy actors are important as they determine, for example, the amount of research a government can conduct or access, the efficiency and effectiveness of policy implementation, the possibilities to create specific trainings for public and societal actors, and to provide recommendations to local people. These determinants are crucial as they allow governments to communicate about climate change policy and, vice versa, to incorporate insights from society into governmental decision-making (Howlett, 2009; Tiernan, 2011). However, several studies show that low skills and abilities of public sector actors seriously affect overall policy analytical capacity. The lack of knowledge and skills of governmental actors about climate change impacts and adaptation, for example, has proven to be a major constraint in Bangladesh to integrate adaptation (Ahammad, 2011). Low degrees of analytic capacity of policy actors explain the variation in how, within the same country or region, governmental responses of governments can vary greatly (Wellstead et al., 2011).

5.3. Climate change adaptation in Vietnam

We adopt this framework to study CCA in Vietnam. Vietnam has a long socialist and communist history with a strong role the Vietnamese Communist Party (Minh Chau, 1997), but recently there have been many socio-political reforms opening-up the country for international organizations and non-government stakeholders (Painter, 2003). Vietnam remains an autocratic one-party system where the Communist Party of Vietnam holds the monopoly of the political process and is the absolute leader of society (Desbarats, 1987). The Party implements its leadership through the state via the principle of democratic centralism which means unconditional implementation of the decisions taken at higher levels by the lower levels. The instrument of coordination between levels is through central planning (Minh Chau, 1997). When it comes to CCA, the government is responsible for building, steering, and implementing all policies, measures, and strategies. Figure 5.1 presents the hierarchical multilevel system for CCA in Vietnam.

At the national level, different ministries collaborate on CCA and each ministry has the authority to make decisions that should be implemented at lower levels of government. The Ministry of Natural Resource and Environment (MONRE) is responsible for and coordinates all CCA related activities, for example through the National Target Program to Respond to Climate Change (MONRE, 2008) and National Strategy on Climate Change (MONRE, 2011). When it comes to long-term CCA efforts in the agricultural sector, however, the Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development (MARD) is the main ministry responsible. This ministry has developed several policies, most importantly the Action Plan Framework for Adaptation to Climate Change in the Agriculture and Rural Development for the period 2008-2020 (MARD, 2008), and a Climate Change Adaptation Vision to 2050 (MARD, 2011). The main objective of these policies is to improve the response capacities of the agriculture and rural development sector to better manage climate change impacts. In addition to MONRE and MARD, there are four main ministries with adaptation responsibilities: Ministry of Planning and Investment; Department of Public Finance of the Ministry of Finance; Department of Student Affairs of the Ministry of Education and Training; and the Ministry of Information and Communication.

The top-down governing structure means that the national level can force the Peoples’ Committee at local levels to implement CCA policies. At the provincial and district levels, the institutions for CCA are structured the same as at the national level, see figure 5.1. There is an important role for the Provincial Peoples’ Committee as this level is central in translating district (and sometimes commune) level requests, as well as converting proposals from sectoral departments and academic institutions into concrete project proposals that can be presented to international organizations. At the commune level, the lowest management level in the policy system, there are no institutions with an explicit responsibility for CCA issues. At the lower administrative levels (i.e. province, district, and commune), the Peoples’ Committees approve and sign all legal documents which are used for day-to-day management and governance activities. The coordination between national level and other levels takes place via two routes: 1) top-down steering from national level to the local level through decisions and 2) decrees and resolutions and feedback from local level to national level through annual meetings, workshops and reports.
5.4. Methodology

To study the diverse perspectives about the enabling and constraining conditions we adopt an interpretive research design where we study and interpret our findings within the social and cultural context of the case (Cantrell, 1993).

5.4.1. Selection of cases

We used a qualitative nested case study approach (Keessen et al., 2016) to gain an in-depth understanding of how the four different levels in Vietnam (national, provincial, district, and commune levels) enabled or constrained social learning and increasing adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to implement CCA. Vietnam is very vulnerable to climate change impacts (Bruun, 2012; Maplecroft, 2011), specifically agriculture and food security are under serious pressure. In Vietnam, agriculture is a major economic force, contributing to more than 16.32% of the GDP of the nation and providing employment for 42.4% of the working population (GOS, 2016). Of the 63 subnational provinces we selected Thua Thien Hue province in the centre of Vietnam as it is considered one of the most vulnerable regions to extreme climate events (Beckman, 2010). The province is already recognizing the impacts of climate change and has started to invest in CCA. The third and fourth tiers of analysis are the Quang Dien district and Quang Loi commune, as they are thought to be one of the most climate vulnerable areas in Thua Thien Hue by the government with high poverty rate and farmers’ livelihood strongly depending on income from agricultural production (TTH Provincial People Committee, 2014).

5.4.2. Data collection methods

We use interview and document analysis as main data sources. We conducted 26 in-depth interviews with actors from different levels: 4 at national level, 9 at provincial level, 5 at district level, and 4 at commune level. These were the policy actors most responsible for adaptation of the agricultural sector at the specific level. We also interviewed 2 households at farm level, one research organization and one non-government organization. Each interview lasted between 60-90 minutes during which interviewees were asked about specific themes: their current understanding and knowledge of climate change, their tasks, responsibilities and policy actions on adaptation, the other actors’ involved, horizontal and vertical coordination between each level and between sectors, and the three dimensions of the policy capacity framework. Interviewees were also asked to critically reflect on the key factors they perceived as being enabling and constraining social learning and adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to implement CCA strategies. We contacted several interviewees for follow-up questions. In addition, secondary data were collected including legal documents and governmental reports from all the four levels for the time period 2008-2016. This data allowed us to prepare the interviews and include specific questions that could not be distilled from the literature.

5.4.3. Data analysis methods

The data were analysed through several steps. First, the content of documents was analysed by identifying the main events, policies and
(political) decisions to reconstruct the adaptation policy development at each of the four levels under analysis (2008-2016). Second, the interviews were recorded when allowed by the interviewee. In several instances, however, the interviewees did not agree to be recorded in which case detailed notes were taken by the two interviewers. The interviews were transcribed shortly after each interview. The data were then analyzed using open coding to identify which enabling and constraining conditions were mentioned by the interviewees. We clustered and prioritized these using the three elements of policy capacity: institutions, resources, and individual policy actors. We used quotes to provide some examples from interviews to clarify the findings. The quotes were selected that directly spoke to the key questions being asked in this study. The most frequently reported barriers were discussed and cross-checked with the secondary data. The findings of this analysis are reported in section 5.

5.4.4. Limitations

This study has several methodological limitations. Firstly, the findings of this study were limited by the limited number of nested cases we studied. For analytical and pragmatic reasons, we focussed on one province, district, and commune rather than including multiple cases at each level. This will have consequences for the upscaling and generalizability of our findings, as we discuss in the final sections. Second, interviewing government officials in hierarchical systems are known to be a challenge for several reasons, including trustworthiness of the findings (Rubin, 2014). Whilst this could be a limitation in our study, we combined multiple interviews and document analysis to ensure the robustness of our findings. Finally, we mostly studied government officials, which is central to our analytical framework, but including more non-governmental actors could have enriched allowed us to understand how other actors perceive the policy capacity of governments.

5.5. Results

Our analysis shows several enabling and constraining key conditions and processes across the different levels of government that impact on how social learning and adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers take place in Vietnam. We have clustered these through the three elements of policy capacity: institutions, resources, and individual policy actors.

5.5.1. Policy capacity: Institutions

Key enabling institutional characteristics

First, interviewees at national and province level argued that the existence of the NTPRCC and NSCC is helpful as it clarifies roles, tasks, and responsibilities of policy and societal actors. The fact that adaptation is not the sole responsibility of one ministry but rather shared across multiple ministries is considered to be strength, as it ensures that mainstreaming adaptation across vulnerable sectors is ensured. Consequently, at the national level, several policy networks and collaborations have emerged to share information and encourage policy learning for implementing across different sectors. Second, interviewees argued that because adaptation at subnational levels is mainstreamed in annual and five year social-economic development plans there is increasing institutionalized support for staff at province, district, and commune levels. This allows each level to gradually increase their governing resources and analytical capacity of their policy actors. Interviewees also reported that the hierarchical and structured approach ensured some degree of consistency and coherence between sectors (horizontal) and across all levels (vertical) in how to frame and address climate change impacts.

However, since adaptation is not fully institutionalized and mainstreamed across all levels, much of the adaptation taking place is still rather fragmented. The interviewees at the district and commune level did not consider this a key constraint, but rather argued that this creates plenty of opportunities for learning, participation, and experimentation by smallholder farmers.

“At district level, there are not yet specific CCA policies for agricultural development and adaptation. However, we are already organizing trainings, building pilot demonstrations, and conducting agricultural experiments in local communities. Mainstreaming of CCA in these activities increases the learning process and farmers’ capacity to implement adaptation measures to respond to climate change impacts. Advanced climate models and new agricultural techniques are made available to us by the scientific and technological sub-departments which have increased farmers’ knowledge and their capacity to adapt to climate change impacts”; (interviewee of DARD at district level).

Key constraining institutional characteristics

However, interviewees also identified a number of key institutional constraints. First of all, much of the institutionalization of adaptation is still at the early stages. Although a lot has been realized at the national and provincial level,
these are not yet dispersed to district and commune levels which mean that there is no legal basis for lower levels of government to start acting and making adaptation a central policy issue. Although several policies and plans for CCA in the agricultural sector have been adopted at the national level, these too have not yet been adopted and integrated at the lower levels. Consequently, all interviewees at the lower levels argued that their roles are unclear and tasks are very still limited. Thus, all decisions for building and implementing CCA strategies in the agricultural sector depend on the discretion of the People’s Committee at provincial and district level as they control the financial distribution for each department.

Because of the unclear roles and the lacking of a legal mandate, the question of who is held accountable for adaptation remains unclear, particularly at the lower levels. As one interviewee at the district level aptly notes:

“Although mainstreaming was mentioned in the provincial CCA policies, this strategy is not the main responsibility of the agricultural department. Given that these departments do not force us to engage with adaptation, we focus on the several other things that we [are legally required] to do”, (interviewee of DARD at district level).

The second main institutional constraint was related to the top-down steering of implementing adaptation. Interviewees noted that it leads to mismatches between what the central government tells the lower levels to do and what the lower levels want to do given their specific contexts and vulnerabilities. So far, all existing policies, plans or guidelines are covering the whole country whereas large parts of the implementation are expected to be carried out at commune levels. This creates difficulties for lower levels if they want to adjust their adaptation measures to fit the appropriate climate change impacts. As one interviewee notes:

“All CCA strategies and measures have to follow the higher level provisions, so it is very difficulties for our departments to adjust or change these measures and make them more suitable to our specific context and needs. Departments such as DONRE and DARD at provincial level often select the techniques used in projects; smallholder farmers or commune authority do not have any opportunity to choose projects and measures they are interested in”, (interviewee of DARD at district level).

Lower levels of government were also not involved in the design of these new adaptation policies, which means tensions are emerging between the new top-down designed adaptation policies, and the existing policies and practices at the lower levels. This is also affecting the policy actors (at lower levels) who mentioned that it is unclear how to coordinate across scales as there currently are no formal and informal mechanisms that allows them to ‘do-not-harm’ or to engage in positive coordination. During several projects, policy actors experienced several conflicts and contradictive actions that resulted in ineffective implementation of local CCA. This also reduced the possibility of reflecting on their experiences and to share lessons learned. The only mechanism through which feedback across levels is organized is through formal reporting, but the effectiveness of this mechanism in terms of policy orientated learning is questioned by local and provincial interviewees.

The hierarchical system has also resulted in ‘silofication’ where departments stick to their legally determined tasks and responsibilities and hardly share information or coordinate actions. As two interviewees note:

“Our department works following the principle: who has capacity and can find financial resources will implement CCA strategies. There is no need to coordinate as long as you do your job and I’ll do mine”, (interviewees of DONRE provincial level).

As a result, the sharing and updating of information about CCA between the agricultural and other sectors has not yet occurred, particularly not at provincial and district level. The lack of horizontal and vertical coordination is hampering the policy-oriented learning process among departments and staff in agricultural sectors. This means that upscaling of other initiatives is complicated:

“At province and district level there is recognition that small pilot projects, often led by NGOs, can result in valuable lessons for adaptation. But the lack of a mechanism for coordinating and sharing these lessons prevent up-scaled programming by the government. [...] The lack of horizontal coordination has lead in some cases to overlap in pilot projects between different departments”, (interviewee of DAEC at district level).

5.5.2. Policy capacity: Governing resources

Key enabling governing resources

Interviewees noted there are quite some financial resources available to start adapting to climate change. In recent years, the financial commitments by
donor agencies to invest science, technology, and society have increased and climate change has become an important component of international funding. In total the budget allocated for climate change adaptation is 0.1% GDP of Vietnam, with two third of the funding from the Vietnamese government, and one third by international donors (MPI, 2015). In 2013, 79% of the total climate finance budget is allocated to adaptation of the agricultural and rural development sector. Although this budget is still relatively small, these investments have grown rapidly in recent years (MPI, 2015). Interviewees argued that the large bureaucracy in Vietnam means that there are many civil servants working on agricultural issues. However, the number of people working on adaptation (rather than disaster risk reduction or sustainable development) is still relatively low, but slowly increasing.

**Key constraining governing resources**

Still policy actors considered the lack of financial resources a main governing resource constraint. Interviewees noted that there is a significant imbalance in the financial distribution across levels and sectors. The vast majority of financial resources is allocated to improving and building infrastructure at the national and provincial level, such as improving dykes. Investments in national infrastructure, for example, covered 93% of the total funding available for adaptation in the agricultural sector. In 2013, of the remaining budget, 4% was allocated for developing science and technology, 2% for enhancing governmental capacities, and a meagre 1% for developing adaptive capacity of communities and smallholder farmers (MPI, 2015). Interviewees reported that the unequal distribution and emphasis on technical measures prevented creating a social learning environment for smallholder farmers but also constrained civil servants for improving their policy analytical capacity.

In addition, whilst some funding for building adaptive capacity and stimulating social learning was available, this funding generally went to small scale pilot projects that were largely driven by donor funding. Currently, there is no systematic or continuous financial flow to ensure implementation of CCA in the long run. Interviewees reported that the existing policies and plans designed by the national government are far more ambitious than the available governing resources at the different levels. The disbalance in financial distribution is also reflected in the limited human resources for implementing CCA at local levels in terms of quantity and quality of staff. The limited number of staff that is knowledgeable about climate change adaptation is illustrated by one of the interviewees from DONRE:

“We work to mainstream CCA in all sectors for the Thua Thien Hue province. However, our department has only three staff members who are knowledgeable about climate change and none of them are knowledgeable about adaptation of the agricultural sector. Similarly, there is only one staff member for CCA at district and commune level but he is not knowledgeable about agriculture”, (interviewee of DONRE at provincial level).

This can partly be attributed to institutional constraints as the tasks and responsibilities of the civil servants are not legally determined. This means it is up to the discretion of the Peoples’ Committee to determine if, when and how governing resources are invested for adaptation:

“The Peoples’ Committee at each level manages the human resource and finance of these departments. Moreover, agricultural departments at lower levels also are managed by agricultural departments at higher levels where emphasis is placed on management and steering of specialized technical agricultural activities. During the implementation of CCA strategies, there are overlapping and inefficient uses of human and financial resources”, (interviewee of DARD at district level).

### 5.5.3. Policy capacity: Individual policy actors

#### Key enablers of individual policy actors

Although financial resources are limited, interviewees referred to several training courses to increase the policy analytical capacity of individual actors working on climate change. These trainings are specifically designed for the implementation of the NTPRCC and NSCC. Most training follows the train-the-trainer principle, assuming that knowledge and expertise on CCA diffuses in the bureaucracy. Policy actors working on CCA at national level generally have high levels of education and are knowledgeable about CCA. There are also several opportunities to access updated climate change and CCA information in agriculture through national and international knowledge exchanges (e.g. conferences). Similarly, at the provincial level, several of the staff of DONRE and DARD are knowledgeable about climate change. These actors play a crucial role to enhance awareness about climate change for farming communities in their province.

#### Key constraints of individual policy actors

However all interviewees agreed that policy analytical capacity at district and commune level is very limited particularly due to the limited knowledge and
skills about CCA in the agricultural sector. This can be attributed to some extent to the type of Vietnamese bureaucracy where generalists generally prevail over specialists and where civil servants rotate throughout the bureaucracy frequently. This means the very few civil servants knowledgeable about adaptation also change jobs and since there are no institutional mechanisms in place, this critically influences the organizational expertise and lowers the motivation of civil servants to become very knowledgeable about CCA. This is illustrated by one interviewee:

“I am trained in environmental inspections and I have worked for DONRE. From 2013 to 2014 I was moved to another department to support the provincial adaptation strategy development team. After that I returned to my old position. Since the beginning of 2016, however, DONRE has established the CCA department and I have worked as staff for this department for a while. However, I do not know whether I will continue to work here or if I will be moved to another department the future”, (interviewee of DONRE at provincial level).

A second key constraint is that knowledge and information about CCA is lacking and no substantive trainings are offered for individual policy actors at local levels. Even if they were offered, interviewees mentioned that they would attend, but only when it was mandatory. Consequently, the knowledge level at district and commune level remains relatively low with very limited comprehensive knowledge on the consequences of climate change. This again comes back to the institutional characteristics, as mentioned by one of the interviewees:

“Some staff participated in training courses or CCA pilot projects. They have the opportunities to access knowledge and information but they did not share it to other staff because they do not consider this to be their responsibility” (interviewees DAEC at provincial and district levels).

Interviewees also mentioned that the train-the-trainer principles did not work simply because the person trained did not have the time, nor made it a priority to share the knowledge to others in the department. Whilst CCA is considered an important task by all civil servants interviewed, it is clear that individual civil servants already have a lot of tasks that are mandatory. As CCA is currently an integrating rather than a legal mandatory task, it is not considered the primary task of civil servants working at district and community level. The motivation to learn and acquire new knowledge about CCA and to improve skills to support the social learning of smallholder farmers is not considered a priority.

“In our community there is only one staff in charge of agricultural, extensional, and economic development for the whole commune. Therefore, I do not have enough time to learn or update new climate change and CCA knowledge. Although I work closely with smallholder farmers, I know very little about CCA in agriculture. I think that this is also true for the leader of community, staff of the agricultural cooperative, and other people in the community”, (interviewee agricultural staff at commune level).

5.6. Discussion

Our findings show that like any governance system, the hierarchical multilevel governance setting of Vietnam creates several enabling and constraining conditions that influence if, when and how smallholder farmers build adaptive capacity and create a social learning environment to adapt to climate change impacts. Although often critiqued in the literature, our findings suggest that the hierarchical governance system can offer some benefits, especially when it comes to vertical coordination and mainstreaming of CCA across departments. Vietnam is rapidly developing its CCA policies and measures and several successful examples of adaptation have been reported in the literature. The mainstreaming strategy seems well suited for such a governance context since it places CCA on a broader development pathway and can be implemented at all levels (Ward et al., 2013).

However, as this study also shows, this potential is not fully used and policy actors experienced various key constraints, including unclear institutions in terms of structure, roles, and accountability mechanisms, a lack of clarity with regards to the coordination within and across levels, a lack of human, financial, and legal governing resources, and limited individual policy actors’ understanding of climate change and its impacts. These are mostly manifested at district and community level, but the very nature of the hierarchical system means that many of the constraints are shared across the different levels of the governance system.

The nature and design of institutional arrangements determine both the manoeuvring space and policy capacity of civil servants working on adaptation. Institutions are therefore portrayed as playing a crucial role in CCA processes (Dovers & Hezri, 2010). Our study shows that in Vietnam the
institutionalized collaboration between national and local levels for implementing CCA currently is problematic. Especially considering that there is no coordinative mechanism amongst the agencies. Consequently, some responsibilities may be either taken up by more than one agency or overlooked altogether because each agency assumes another one is responsible. Although some would argue that this opens up the possibility for polycentric governance to emerge (Jordan et al., 2015) in hierarchical governance systems this tends to lead to policy paralysis where no policy actor is feeling responsible to take action. Whilst this void is sometimes filled by non-governmental organizations, this remains a patchy and ad-hoc answer to a structural and systemic institutional problem.

Our findings contribute to the ongoing debates about the pros and cons of institutional hierarchies (McNeeley, 2012) or complex and inflexible institutional frameworks (Craig, 2010) which are said to reduce adaptive capacity and exacerbate vulnerability to climate change (Ahammad, 2011). Studies show that the bureaucratic characteristics in hierarchical systems constrain the ability of managers and staff to develop plans and projects that cross agency jurisdictions (Rutherford, 2005; Thomas, 2003). Recent changes of institutions and organizational structures towards more flexible and robust systems allow for more efficient CCA governance, as can be observed in countries like the Netherlands (Ward et al., 2013), Finland (Juhola & Westerhoff, 2011), or Canada (Burch, 2010b). Authors have argued that a flexible institutional arrangement and organizational structure is needed to deal with the complex contextual conditions and combination top-down and bottom-up approach. Whilst we agree with the general line of reasoning, studies in public administration show that routinized practices and traditions are not easily changed, let alone transformed. Although the governing system in Vietnam is clearly opening-up there is still a long way to go before fundamental changes in the institutional system can be expected. This means that governance arrangements specifically for adaptation need to be aligned to the administrative traditions of Vietnam to prevent institutional misfits that lead to inefficiencies and ineffective policy processes on adaptation.

One of the most important policy approaches that plays a crucial role in CCA in agriculture in Vietnam is the mainstreaming strategy adopted in the so-called ‘socio-economic development plans’ (SEDPs). Reported benefits from the SEDPs at local levels include the increased coherence among policies and the reduced chances of duplication and policies that contradict each other (Rauken et al., 2015). These benefits of the mainstreaming are recognized by Vietnamese government (Knaepen, 2014), but how to do so still needs to be determined. Importantly, vertical forms of mainstreaming without interactions between different administrative levels may prove to be insufficient in the long-term. Addressing this requires reforms of the CCA organizational structure and associated institutions to help accelerate and deepen the development of the policy capacity needed to implement CCA at local levels.

The two other components of policy capacity – governing resources and policy analytical capacity – are directly influenced by the limitations of the institutional setting. We find that it is not necessarily the amount of money that is a constraint, but rather the way in which the money is allocated for developing and implementing CCA at local levels. In line with the work of Burch we argue that finding more financial resources is not more important than facilitating the effective use of existing resources (Burch, 2010b). In addition, the analytical capacity of civil servants plays decisive roles in performing key functions in policy processes (Brown et al., 2010; Sietz et al., 2011). This capacity was found to be limited at the local levels as no clear institutional arrangements have been made to enable civil servants to build such capacity. Existing training programs have yet to allow for learning, transferring and co-creating knowledge about CCA by policy actors and local farmers. This is in line with an earlier study that demonstrates that smallholder farmers in this region perceived their key constraints predominantly as a lack of information on climate change characteristics and CCA strategies (Phuong et al., 2017).

Understanding the interactions of the three dimensions of policy capacity that enable and constrain policy actors at different levels of government is important to consider when designing policy interventions to overcome some of these constraints. It requires comprehensive assessment that aims to understand the intricacy of the different causes that constrain CCA (Biesbroek et al., 2015). A key recommendation is, therefore, to enhance local policy capacities in Vietnam by establishing a clear legal mandate for adaptation that makes it a primary concern instead of a criterion to be considered in SEDPs. Addressing this main cause would already address many related barriers, including those related to accountability and coordination. Educating and enhancing knowledge and skills for agricultural staff at local levels will be crucial to further advance local adaptations, but this will require institutional
mandates. Finally, it is important to consider the hierarchical context in which these processes take place. Solutions such as governance system transformations are not likely to emerge anytime soon nor will they be driven by climate change. Designing new institutions, building governance resources and increasing policy analytical capacity should therefore consider the existing hierarchical governing system.

5.7. Conclusion

This paper investigated how different levels of government enable or constrain the process of building adaptive capacity and social learning of smallholder farmers to adapt to impacts of climate change in a hierarchical governance system. We conclude that in Vietnam, the current hierarchical multilevel governance setting enables implementing CCA at national level but it creates several interdependent constraints at local levels. Whilst several constraints have been reported by policy actors, we find that the institutional setting and lacking legal mandatory are crucial to explain current progress on CCA in Vietnam across different administrative levels. Creating a social learning environment and increase adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers therefore does not only require investing in farmers, but also in the policy capacity of local governments to ensure the uptake and diffusion of CCA experiences across levels and scales. This requires overcoming institutional, resource, and policy analytical capacity constraints and to some extent accepting that the hierarchical governing system in Vietnam has both advantages and disadvantages for governing CCA.

Acknowledgement

This research is funded through the Nuffic project (NICHE/VNM/105). We acknowledge the helpful support by the staff in Department of Agriculture and Rural Development in Quang Dien district. We especially thank Mr Tan and Mr Lanh who supported us during data collection in community. We would like to thank the supporting of staff in Ministry of Natural Resource and Management, Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development, National Agricultural Extension Centre, Thua Thien Hue provincial authorities, Quang Dien district authorities, and Quang Loi commune authorities, their staff, agricultural cooperatives and all farmers who provide invaluable information for this research.
6.1. Introduction

This dissertation is borne out of the concern that climate change is fundamentally impacting vulnerable groups in society that are hardly to blame for what they are now facing. Smallholder farmers in rural areas are among those groups (Harvey et al., 2014). Although there is exponentially growing attention from all corners (e.g. scientific community, governments, the private sector and civil society organizations) there is no comprehensive and coordinated response to help increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to respond to climate change. Social learning emerges as a promising mechanism that is expected to work well in contexts where multi-stakeholder groups need to work together in order to respond to wicked problems that are characterized by complexity, ambiguity and uncertainty. However, as I have argued in chapter 1, most of the evidence showing that social learning indeed works well is lacking and where it exists evidence tends to be anecdotal. Furthermore, little is known about the relationship between social learning and adaptive capacity building in the context of hierarchical governance systems.

Starting from the above observations, this dissertation conceptualized climate change as a wicked problem that, by definition, is hard to solve permanently. The central aim of this thesis was therefore to elicit and explore the ways through which social learning can increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in central coastal Vietnam to respond to climate change impacts. To address this aim four research questions were formulated:

RQ1 – What insights does the existing body of climate change adaptation literature provide into the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity?

RQ2 – What do smallholder farmers in Vietnam perceive as their current adaptive capacity and what enables or constrains them in increasing it?

RQ3 – How can social learning configurations strengthen the adaptive capacity of farming communities?

RQ4 – How do different levels of government enable and constrain the process of building adaptive capacity and social learning of smallholder farmers to respond to the impacts of climate change in Vietnam?

By adopting pragmatism and eclecticism as methodological perspectives, I designed an explorative research project that adopted multiple methods to address these questions. The research started with a systematic literature review of the various conceptualizations of the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity in the context of climate change (RQ1). Subsequently three empirical chapters of this dissertation addressed RQs 2, 3, and 4.

This chapter is structured as follows. Section 6.2 will provide answers to each of these questions and how these answers help realize the central aim of this dissertation. Following from the ambition to also re-visit and influence the theoretical underpinnings of this research, section 6.3 reflects on the main contributions of this dissertation to current academic literature. Section 6.4 critically reflects on the research methodology used in the dissertation. Section 6.5 provides some directions for future research. Section 6.6 offers recommendations for shaping future climate change adaptation policies. This chapter ends with section 6.7 where I draw the overall conclusions.

6.2. Synthesis of the research

6.2.1. The interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity

RQ1 – What insights does the existing body of climate change adaptation literature provide into the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity?

To understand the mechanisms needed for developing the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to respond adequately to climate change impacts, it was necessary to first critically examine the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity on the one hand and to identify the conditions that favour a particular type of interplay, on the other. Chapter 2 addressed RQ1 by reviewing the fragmented literature on this interplay. The main finding of the review is the emergence of three distinct conceptualizations of interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity: 1) adaptive capacity-focused perspective, 2) social learning perspective, and 3) hybrid perspective.

First, the adaptive capacity-focused perspective emphasizes the process of increasing adaptive capacity by developing social learning processes. This perspective seems most appropriate in developing or low-income countries where people have limited adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts. Second, the social learning-focused perspective emphasizes that adaptive capacity is one of the conditions for enabling social learning to take place. This perspective seems most appropriate in situations where individuals or communities have enough adaptive capacity but where climate change
governance or institutions are weak. Third, the hybrid perspective emphasises the interdependency between social learning and adaptive capacity. This mode seems most appropriate in cases in which climate change adaptation is already implemented, particularly in polycentric systems. Understanding these three perspectives of interplay has significant consequences for the design of learning-based interventions and for the identification of appropriate intervention strategies in a particular context.

My research shows that developing adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to respond to climate change impacts is closely connected to the social learning process. The climate change literature can be characterized as adhering to a dominant optimistic understanding of social learning as a main factor and problem-solving mechanism for complex problems (Ha et al., 2016; Pahl-Wostl, 2009; Rodela, 2013; Shaw & Kristjanson, 2014). However, when using social learning as an approach to improve adaptive capacity it is critical to examine how the social and political context determines patterns of power, authority, accountability, stakeholder participation and policy coherence (Ensor & Harvey, 2015; Ensor et al., 2015). In chapter 2 it was argued that planned adaptations should therefore focus on developing social learning to increase and engage stakeholder participation to increase adaptive capacity, particularly in low income countries. Chapters 4 & 5 provided some evidence of the benefits of applying a comprehensive social learning configuration and understanding barriers and enablers of climate change governance. These findings strengthen the need for an integrated frame for understanding the current and future adaptive capacity and is critical for designing, implementing, and evaluating context sensitive social learning configuration to increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in the context of climate change.

6.2.2. Understanding smallholder farmers’ capacity to respond to climate change impact

RQ2 – What do smallholder farmers in Vietnam perceive as their current adaptive capacity and what enables or constrains them in increasing it?

Chapter 3 addressed RQ2 following the model developed by Grothmann and Patt (2005), combined with three critical important determinants of adaptive capacity (capacity to learn, decision, and act) (Bettini et al., 2015) and bearing in mind farmers’ needs to cope with climate change impacts. The research revealed that farmers’ in the Thua Thien Hue region perceive an increase in extreme climate variability in the past years which seriously impacts the agricultural production of farming communities. Several adaptation measures are already applied both in crop and livestock production; however these measures mainly consist of autonomous short-term adaptation measures without considering long term consequences. Farmers adopt these adaptation measures because they are familiar with crop production techniques and because they need to respond to changes in market prices for livestock production. There are several constraints to adopt adaptation measures that farmers identify: market price fluctuations, lack of skilled labour, and lack of climate change information and limited capacity to learn and to apply techniques in practice. These constraints impact the motivation of farmers to learn and prevent them from applying adaptation strategies that can help increase their adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts. Surveyed farmers therefore expressed that they lack the adaptive capacity needed to address climate change issues in agricultural production.

These findings confirm empirically the findings from the systematic review by Berrang-Ford et al. (2011) that adaptation measures in developing countries are characterized by so-called “reactive adaptations”. Most adaptation measures of smallholder farmers in this study are adopted at the individual level as the involvement of government stakeholders is rather weak. Farmers’ willingness to adapt to climate change depended mainly on their economic interests and the quality of their social networks (Below et al., 2010). Opportunities in the local market was found in other studies as a key driver of change in agriculture in developing countries (Ojha et al., 2014). This is in line with my findings in chapter 3 that farmers’ motivations predominantly promote adaptation strategies that not only deal with climate change, but also with changes in the market prices and household related economic conditions. This also corresponds with several previous studies in developing countries that show that generating a stable income from agricultural production can enable households to accept risks that might be associated with adopting adaptation strategies (Asfaw et al., 2016; Panda et al., 2013; Tambo & Abdoulaye, 2013).

Chapters 2 & 3 suggest that developing and implementing adaptation strategies focusing on only climate change are not enough to motivate learning, adopting, and upscaling these strategies and to develop farmers’
adaptive capacity in Vietnam. Knowledge of climate change impacts and possible adaptation strategies is important because planned adaptation efforts can build upon this knowledge which is critical to systematically remove constraints and create an enabling environment to facilitate autonomous and/or planned adaptation (Burnham & Ma, 2016). Interventions to increase adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers should therefore encourage the formal and informal social networks to be more involved in promoting discussions on climate change in the community.

Hence, the design and implementation of a social learning configuration should consider various forms of participation of stakeholders in the different phases as well as the contextual factors and needs. As far as the latter is concerned, especially the market conditions are critically important in the adoption of adaptation strategies that can reduce the impact of climate change on agricultural activities (chapter 4). Overall, I found that increasing adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers via social learning configurations can improve interactions with the (local) government and other stakeholder groups, and that this, in turn, can help improve the quality of social learning.

Considering the results from chapter 2, the findings of chapter 3 research also suggest that in order to increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers, a comprehensive social learning configuration is needed (see chapter 4).

### 6.2.3. Increasing smallholder farmers’ adaptive capacity to respond to climate change

**RQ3 – How can social learning configurations strengthen the adaptive capacity of farming communities?**

The third question concerns value of social learning configuration based interventions in addressing the climate change-related problems local smallholder farmers in Central Vietnam are facing. Chapter 4 addressed this question explicitly by applying a social learning configuration through several workshops. The findings from this chapter show that a social learning-based configuration can contribute to enhanced relationships and social cohesion, utilization of different perspectives, improved systems thinking, initiation of new knowledge, and optimization of existing actions in the farming community. All these outcomes are considered valuable for developing farmers’ adaptive capacity.

The application of a social learning-based intervention in an attempt to increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers also unveiled and confirmed some of the major constraints for developing adaptation strategies that have also been reported elsewhere (Antwi-Agyei et al., 2015; Biesbroek et al., 2013). The findings also demonstrated several principles to create an appropriate social learning configuration that can help increase adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers; integral design as opposed to sectoral design, multi-stakeholder negotiation as opposed to consensus seeking, and continual learning as opposed to ad-hoc training. In addition, diversification of stakeholders is also considered an important principle of implementing social learning configurations successfully in practice. This has been reported elsewhere as well (Aytur et al., 2015; Wibeck, 2014).

In chapter 4 it became clear that although working with these guiding principles is important, it is certainly not enough. Researchers and facilitators (e.g. extension workers) also need to adjust their roles within the interventions and enhance their own policy capacity. Local governments and farmers’ organizations as well as their institutions are critical in facilitating multi-stakeholder learning (Spielman et al., 2009), enhancing adaptive capacity in communities (Rodima-Taylor, 2012; Sterrett, 2011), and implementing or strengthening the adaptive strategies used (Eriksen & Selboe, 2012). The findings of this chapter showed that the adjustments in institutions and participation of agricultural departments at different levels and in agricultural cooperatives at the local level can contribute to the effectiveness of the social learning configuration, improve farmers’ adaptive capacity, and upscale adaptation measures beyond the farming community. This finding supports the findings of chapter 2 that from an adaptive capacity-focused perspective, it is vital that trust and relationships are recognised as critically important factors for designing and implementing social learning configurations. In addition, in a hierarchical governance system, as can be found in Vietnam, a social learning-based intervention should not just focus on the farmers but also on institutional innovation and multilevel governance. This also emerged from the analysis of barriers and enablers to climate change adaptation (chapter 5), which showed that the roles of the institutional setting and legal mandates are important for creating space for social learning and adaptive capacity building but, although not investigated here, it is likely that this may also work the other way around: improved social learning and adaptive capacity can enable institutional innovation and improve multilevel governance.
6.2.4. Barriers and enablers to climate change adaptation of hierarchical governance system

RQ4 – How do different levels of government enable and constrain the process of building adaptive capacity and social learning of smallholder farmers to respond to the impacts of climate change in Vietnam?

Building on the observation in chapters 2 and 3 of the importance of governments in social learning and adaptation, the fourth research question aims to unravel the constraining and enabling factors of different levels of governments in building adaptive capacity and strengthening social learning among smallholder farmers to respond to climate change impacts. This question builds on but goes beyond the social learning configuration principles for increasing adaptive capacity (chapter 4). Applying the multilevel governance perspective, this question considered the policy capacity of governments to help farmers to adapt: institutional characteristics, governing resources, and policy analytical capacity of civil servants. In chapter 5, I show that although overall climate change adaptation governance in a hierarchical system create enablers in implementing adaptation strategies at national level, substantive policy capacity remains limited, particular due to a lack of institutional backing and the absence of a legal mandate at local levels.

Governmental institutions play a crucial role in enhancing the capacity of local communities to cope with climate vulnerability and providing mechanisms that help shape the interactions between society and the state (Burch, 2010a; Sietz et al., 2011). Therefore, social learning is not only important for increasing adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers, but could also remove constraints and create catalytic enablers of climate change governance in a hierarchical governmental system (chapters 2 & 4). There are currently major changes in the Vietnamese society, mainly as a result of economic globalization and digitalisation, but also as result of climate change impacts that call for a rethinking of government structures and policies (Christoplos et al., 2017). What is lacking within this new dynamic are adequate mechanisms that allow for collaboration between different types of actors and sectors as well as across spatial and temporal levels of governments in Vietnam. This re-affirms the observation made in chapter 1 that it is not easy to develop effective climate change adaptation governance in a hierarchical governmental system characterised by traditional systems, centralised structures and rigid bureaucracies. It seems that the push for learning-based approaches, such as social learning, that seek to link both different levels of government and different stakeholders, can increase the adaptive capacity of participants at project level, but not at the *inter)organisational and institutional level while the latter is needed for dealing with climate change impact more systemically. In order to upscale adaptation strategies and maintain continual learning, governance structures at each level and between different levels of government require some transformations too (Nyanga et al., 2011).

6.2.5. Answering the main question

How does social learning increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in Vietnam to respond to climate change impacts?

Taken together, the framing intervention (chapter 2), the analysis of smallholder farmers’ adaptive capacity (chapter 3), the social learning configuration (chapter 4), and the study of policy capacity in hierarchical government system (chapter 5) results in a mixed view of how social learning can increase adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts. Although all these chapters combined illustrate that, in principle, a well-designed social learning configuration can be very useful for increasing the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers, they also show that focusing on the capacity of individual farmers alone is not enough for responding to climate change impacts. An effective learning-based response to climate change is only possible when the policy capacity of multilevel governments is increased simultaneously. This demands particularly that attention is paid to enhancing roles and responsibilities of the local government. This is critical as it provides smallholder farmers with the support needed to improve their technical, social, human, and market conditions to implement autonomous and planned adaptation strategies. This is synthesized in figure 6.1.

Summing up, the main findings of chapters 2 & 4 show that social learning can be useful in dealing with the wicked nature of climate change impacts. In the context of developing countries as Vietnam where smallholder farmers have low adaptive capacity, the findings of chapters 2 & 4 also reveal that, although the main components of social learning are crucial, they are not sufficient to ensure sustainable climate change adaptation. Additional institutional changes are needed as well. Mytelka et al. (2001) argue that such changes or innovations must be seen as the joint outcome of interaction among individual decision-makers, sociocultural context, institutional frameworks, regulatory systems and other conditions. In the context of a hierarchical government
system, the changes or innovations in institutions is difficult and generally happen very slowly. The combined findings of chapters 2, 4, & 5 suggest that creating an environment conducive to developing social learning and building adaptive capacity requires clear legal mandates, available financing for implementing policies, and training of governmental staff, particularly at local levels. This dissertation shows that institutions and governance processes can become catalysts for creating a generative social learning environment that allows for implementing different types of social learning configurations. This creates favourable conditions for increasing adaptive capacity for both smallholder farmers and civil servants.

Figure 6.1. Increasing adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers to respond to climate change

At the same time, it was shown that the current implementation of adaptation measures in agricultural production to respond to climate change impacts depends on several factors. This leads to the more general question of why, although climate change adaptation concerns were pervasive and interventions were developed to address climate change impacts, the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers remains limited. The research findings suggest that in addition to investing in smallholder farmer-orientated learning it is necessary to also invest in policy capacity to increase the ability of governments to facilitate and upscale learning processes and improve non-climate related conditions, such as local markets.

Agricultural adaptation to climate change emerges both at micro and macro-levels (Bhatta et al., 2017; Christoplos et al., 2017). The insights of chapters 3 & 5 reveal differences in the barriers perceived by farmers and government to increase adaptive capacity and create a generative social learning environment. The main reason for this appears to be the disconnect between levels; on the one hand smallholder farmers and local institutions apply adaptation strategies, and on the other hand the formulation of climate change adaptation policy by the government, NGOs or private institutions at higher levels (Clemens et al., 2016). These two are hardly in sync. Eliciting farmers’ understanding of the barriers created by government and of how government itself perceives and recognizes these barriers, is a critical step in overcoming these barriers and creating enabling conditions for dealing with climate change impacts in vulnerable rural communities. Better understanding of the society-state dynamics therefore, is a prerequisite to support farmers to adapt to climate change.

6.3. Theoretical contributions

Theoretically this dissertation contributes to the development of an innovative framework to develop adaptive capacity via social learning to respond to climate change impacts. Although some previous empirical studies showed a link between social learning and adaptive capacity already (e.g. Fazey et al., 2007; Leys & Vanclay, 2011; Shaw & Kristjanson, 2014; Yuen et al., 2013), this was rather fragmented and understudied. Previous research hardly focussed on the development of adaptive capacity through social learning for implementing climate change adaptation strategies, particularly in the context of smallholder farmers operating in developing countries. The three conceptualizations of the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity described in chapter 2 provide the building blocks for such a comprehensive framework to help understand the asynchronous and multi-faceted learning and capacity-building process that can increase community level adaptive capacity. Social learning plays varying roles in increasing adaptive capacity in the context of responding to climate change, but there are three constitutive elements: 1) the relationships between and level of engagement of stakeholders; 2) the design and facilitation of the learning
configuration, and 3) the adaptability of the configuration by the agricultural institutions. The framework provides a tool for systematically building adaptive capacity by smallholder farmers.

In addition, the framework can help map the motivation of the stakeholders involved and the factors that influence community based adaptation. Most of the existing capacity frameworks and approaches used to study adaptive capacity focus on the five livelihood capacities (human, social, financial, physical, and natural capital) (see for instance: Jones et al., 2010; Tinch et al., 2015; Warrick et al., 2017), or on other capacities to reduce vulnerability or increase resilience of individuals and the community (Engle, 2011; Gallopín, 2006; Smit & Wandel, 2006). However, these frameworks have concentrated on generic capacities, while in the context of climate change adaptation, the specific capacities are also important but are poorly understood (Eakin et al., 2014). Other frameworks to analyse adaptive capacity at the local level, particularly for smallholder farmers, are based on the MPPACC model developed by Grothman and Patt (2005). These frameworks seem more tailored to use in the context of smallholder farmers, but so far have not been implemented frequently. Chapters 3 & 4 contribute to this body of literature by implicitly and explicitly considering the motivations of smallholder farmers for engaging in decision-making and adopting adaptation strategies and by proposing the development of specific capacities.

This dissertation also contributes to theories on social learning in the context of climate change adaptation. There are some early scholarly debates around the design of social learning configurations in order to help in increasing the adaptive capacity needed to implement adaptation strategies (e.g. Bardsley, 2015; Clemens et al., 2016; Ensr & Harvey, 2015; McCrum et al., 2009; Pelling et al., 2008). But these studies have not looked comprehensively at how to create and evaluate social learning configurations (Bartels et al., 2013; Bloch et al., 2016; Cooper & Wheeler, 2015; Mapfumo et al., 2013; Mishra et al., 2013). For example, some studies lack a clear link between the design and evaluation phase of a social learning configuration and some studies are lacking an upsampling phase. This research shows that an effective social learning configuration must include, a responsive design, implementation, and evaluation component. Multiple actors need to be involved in the design of these components. Furthermore, the research in chapter 4 shows that an effective social learning configuration in the context of vulnerable rural coastal Vietnam communities must consider the interface between climatic, socio-economic conditions, market drivers, and institutional and policy frameworks. In addition, creating a ‘dialogical space’ that also takes into account the socio-historical context of a community is important to facilitate the co-creation with different stakeholders in the different phases of a social learning configuration. As shown in chapter 4, this can help increase participation and motivation of different stakeholders.

A final theoretical contribution of this dissertation is that a focus on policy capacity is important to consider in the context of designing and implementing a social learning configuration. In climate change adaptation literature, the main constraints in realizing adequate climate change governance are related to the institutional and social dimension of adaptation as well as to a lack of information and resources (Biesbroek et al., 2013; Measham et al., 2011). Several previous studies have looked at barriers related to policies and legal requirements as factors which can either be constraining or enabling adaptation actions (Amundsen et al., 2010; Juhola, 2016; Rantala et al., 2014). In addition, most existing frameworks and approaches for analysing climate change adaptation governance in hierarchical systems focus solely on barriers and therefore it is difficult to identify the potential of a governance system’s overall capability to govern climate change (Ahammad, 2011; Antwi-Agyei et al., 2015; Kithia, 2011; Koch et al., 2007; Lebel et al., 2011). So far, no policy capacity studies have looked at the policy capacity for climate change adaptation in developing countries. Chapter 5 underlines both the enablers and constraints created by the hierarchical multilevel governance setting of Vietnam for community based adaptation. I have discussed the constraints and enablers in terms of their institutional characteristics, governing resources, and the policy analytical capacity of civil servants. Major constraints that were found in this study were the unclear institutional setting and lack of a legal mandate. These constraints differ from those identified in previous studies, that have emphasized the need for developing elements of ‘soft’ policy capacity, rather ‘hard’ policy capacity (i.e. laws and regulations). Understanding the constraints and enablers of multilevel governance in climate change adaptation can also provide indications for evaluating the effectiveness of different levels of government agencies in responding to climate change impacts. Insights gained from this dissertation can be useful in building adaptive capacity for policy workers who are considered instrumental in improving the decision-making functions in government agencies (Wellstead et al., 2011)
6.4. Methodological reflections

6.4.1. Reflecting on the exploratory approach design and the multiple methods

Given the context and the multiple perspectives I adopted in this dissertation, I have used a mixed methods research design that is sensitive to the various ways of studying social learning and adaptive capacity. Following the perspectives of pragmatism and eclecticism, different theoretical strands and methods of design and analysis were implemented. I started with the assumption that the validity of this dissertation was increased by inviting, when feasible, smallholder farmers and governmental actors for feedback on my interpretations of the findings and adjusting them when needed. I also assumed that the learning process underlying the development of agricultural production brought to light in this dissertation, must be understood as a work-related and situated phenomenon. This means that farmers’ learning is embedded in daily practices. In this dissertation, I selected an exploratory approach to design the social learning configuration and used multiple methods to collect data and analyse social learning and adaptive capacity in the context of climate change adaptation. In this section I look back on the main research strategies used which require some reflection to further increase the legitimacy of my research findings.

First, the pragmatism and eclecticism perspectives can provide meaningful insights into multi-disciplinary research as they operate at the intersection of different philosophical perspectives. This dissertation ideally uses “triangulation”, combining exploratory research and a multiple method research approach so as to generate more robust and trustworthy answers to the research questions. The pragmatic and eclectic perspectives suggest that we can borrow different theories and methods to better understand how to develop adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers to respond to climate change impacts. I have done so extensively in this research and ontological purists might argue that I have been too flexible in adopting different theories. However, I would argue that this has allowed me to ask the questions that were developed throughout the study and, in doing so, to provide a contribution to different theories.

Second, the choice of multiple methods for data collecting and analysing contributed to the validity of the research. It served as a triangulation tool and resulted in drawing more balanced conclusions that take different types of knowledge into account. Methods worth mentioning in this respect are (1) the systematic reviews which strongly shaped my view of how good scientific research ought to be conducted and presented, (2) the survey method which provided a comprehensive view and allowed me to diversify data sources and data analysis methods, and (3) the pilot design where several stakeholders participated in different phases and itself too was evaluated via multiple methods, increasing the confidence in the findings of my research. I have also taken several steps to increase data reliability, for example by combining in-depth interviews with the experiences gained in the social learning configuration, while informal discussions with smallholder farmers allowed me to reflect more critically on the data. Though any one measure or method might be legitimately questioned in terms of its validity, reliability, or generalizability, the weight of the combined methods increases the credibility of my findings. Although there is always a chance of interpretation bias, I have taken some measures to reduce this bias. For example, I have invited surveyed participants, particularly agricultural staff and local authorities, to participate in a feedback session where the survey results were presented and discussed with the participants. Triangulation of data proved challenging at times, as time constraints, the discontinuities in my personal life - having to juggle multiple roles in professional and personal life, but also being in Vietnam and in The Netherlands - made going back to the community, mirroring/checking of findings, and paying equal amounts of attention to different stakeholders and to the different administrative levels, sometimes was difficult.

Third, adopting the exploratory design allowed me to follow where the research findings led me. New empirical insights on how social learning builds adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers informed the next research steps. My exploratory design allowed me to build upon the insights or results from previous findings. For example, the findings of chapter 2 provided both the theoretical inputs and findings of chapter 3 but also provided the input for designing the configuration implemented in chapter 4. Findings of chapters 2, 3, and 4 confirmed the need for studying the role of the government in chapter 5. The choice of such an exploratory research design enabled identification and study of the most pressing issues. It is difficult, if not impossible, to adopt an explanatory, evaluative, or other type of research design to study a phenomenon about which so little initial knowledge exists. There needs to be some flexibility to accommodate for unexpected insights and to make them
6.4.2. Limitations of methodology

Despite the methodological considerations and limitations mentioned in each chapter, some overarching dissertation limitations should be considered that functional to the research. An exploratory design in a sense requires that the researcher him or herself has the capacity to adapt the research to what emerges. In my research, the focus successively shifted from increasing adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts of smallholder farmers, to the ability to address the wickedness of climate change via a social learning configuration, to the actual levels of building adaptive capacity across different levels of government. This adaptive and eclectic approach meant that I identified the direction and key steps for the research process, without knowing the details in advance.

Four, I have developed a specific type of intervention as well as a mechanism to evaluate the process and outcomes of the intervention. There are two main points of reflection I wish to share here. First, trust and a good relationship between interviewers, researchers, extension workers, policy workers, and respondents, is needed to ensure successful implementation of this type of research. By focusing on one case region, I was able to gain trust and get detailed information that would not have been possible if I conducted this study at multiple sites where I would have had to spread my personal attention over too many people. To gain this trust and build the relationship in the community, it helps when a researcher is actively involved in sharing their knowledge and experiences about climate change and climate change adaptation in agricultural sector through local community activities, e.g. during informal meetings, farm visit, pilot demonstrations, community-based organization meetings or agricultural cooperative meetings. Second it is critical to establish a core group with local stakeholders early on in the research. These stakeholders participated throughout all steps of the research, and have proven to be very important in identifying and supporting interviewers, researchers, extension workers, and policy workers in building the trust and relationships needed to increase adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in the community to respond to climate change impacts. In a way the design of the research can positively influence the phenomena under investigation which gives the research a kind of pedagogical aim: it seeks not to just extract data from a community to generate findings to be published in a peer-reviewed journal, it also seeks to provide some immediate benefit to those involved.

The second limitation is that studying the social learning outcomes and influencing adaptive capacity through a social learning configuration was only conducted at one moment in time (chapters 3 & 4). Although I have taken a somewhat longitudinal perspective in chapter 4 to evaluate the social learning configuration, most of this dissertation’s insights are based on “snapshots” gained through interviews and survey data. This can be problematic in researching social learning according to Eraut (2004). Most respondents see learning not as something related to their work environment but rather occurring in other more formal educational/learning settings such as in courses and trainings. Adopting new techniques and learning are thus often seen as separate activities by farmers. These challenges were taken into account in the design of the projects on which this dissertation draws. However, due to the above reasons, this research was constrained in time and resources preventing a truly longitudinal perspective which would have allowed it to assess, for
example, how the social learning configuration implemented in chapter 4 actually altered practices of farmers to respond to climate change. Although I attempted to partly overcome this by observing and exploring the learning process as well as discussing learning with the respondents, it was still found to be quite difficult to make inferences based on the findings.

6.5. Directions for future research

For each of the chapters in this dissertation I made specific suggestions for future research. Based on these findings, this section reflects on the overarching directions for further research.

First, the most obvious recommendation is to conduct more comparative studies that could provide further insights into whether the social learning configuration designed and implemented in this dissertation could also be applied to other farming communities or household groups in different regions in Vietnam, or perhaps other countries. Further empirical testing of the social learning configuration could refine the different phases and conditions to support successful and sustainable learning processes and allow us to compare insights across different contexts. This would increase our understanding of the value of the configuration, not only in terms of its empirical contribution but also in terms of advancing theories on social learning and adaptive capacity, and enabling new interventions in climate change adaptation policies and governance. This could be combined with longitudinal research to generate an even better understanding of how the social learning process proceeds and how it influences farm-level production and increases adaptive capacity over longer periods of time.

Second, and linked to the above, the findings of this research are based on a single case region. I argue that a large-n study that combines quantitative and qualitative research would allow to test and compare more cases in different contexts to better understand adaptive capacity (chapter 3) as well as barriers and enablers of climate change adaptation in the hierarchical governance system of Vietnam (chapter 5). By increasing number of survey respondents and cases, it would allow for a more advanced statistical analysis in search for other possible explanatory variables than identified in this study. Using quantitative and large-n comparative studies would be a valuable approach, for example, to investigate the meaning farmers attribute to their adaptive capacity and the barriers and enablers they experience in practice and how this influences their actions.

Third, in order to extend and support the process of implementing climate change adaptation strategies, future studies could focus more explicitly on the relation between the policy capacity for climate change adaptation governance and adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers. As noted in chapters 4 & 5, it would be useful to extend social interventions and upscale social learning if there are strong connections of both supply and demand between the state and the society to start this learning. The findings of chapter 4 provided the initial evidence that suggested the need for adjusting policy capacity of governmental institutions and policy staff as this influences the process of implementing measures to adapt to climate change impacts. However, whether increasing policy capacity for climate change adaptation leads to an increase of adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to respond to climate change impacts remains to be explored further.

Fourth and finally, further research could consider the influence of market conditions and how stable market access increases the social learning process and the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers. The survey (chapter 3) and pilot design (chapter 4) indicated that market conditions critically influenced farmers’ motivations to consider adopting adaptation measures. However, it remains to be explored whether and under which conditions increased to access markets could result in better social learning outcomes and increased adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers.

6.6. Policy implications and recommendations

Although the findings of this dissertation cannot be easily generalised due to the nature of the research design, I argue that there are some findings which can be applied on broader scale.

Despite their contextual specificities, the core elements of the social learning process brought to light in this dissertation can have positive implications for supporting climate change adaptation. My dissertation suggests that regardless of its specific context, the development of social learning involves similar processes, including the development of new identities and processes of social participation and deliberation. These insights can be used to design new social learning configurations by local governments in order to increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers throughout Vietnam.

The findings of my dissertation also suggest that building smallholder farmers’ adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts should not only focus on single interventions, e.g. crop production or livestock production, but should
aim to integrate interventions, especially combining emerging technology-based and market-oriented production of crops and livestock. This is because the motivations of farmers to participate in social learning processes are not necessarily linked to climate change but mostly to the stability of market prices of agricultural products. Future designing of new adaptation policies therefore needs to include the technical, social and human aspects, as well as economy-related market conditions that influence farmers’ engagement in adaptation strategies. Such policy should ensure not only the dissemination of appropriate technologies but also the existence of a stable and fair market for farm products. This also requires creating the space for social learning and having examples of good practices in rural farming communities as this is found to increase their adaptive capacity.

The findings of this dissertation implicate that the roles and responsibilities of agricultural staff at local levels are very important to create learning environments as well as to increase adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers. However, the policy capacity of this staff was found to be very low. If the government wants to develop the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers, they should not only focus on developing adaptive capacity of farmers, but also invest considerable efforts in increasing the policy capacity of agricultural staff and their departments. One important step is to make adaptation a legal responsibility and give policy makers a clear mandate for implementing climate change adaptation policy. This is also the case for extension workers and agricultural staff who need to increase their skills in facilitating and encouraging the participation of smallholder farmers in the social learning process. Likewise, this dissertation recommends that the Vietnamese government, particularly through the Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development develops new and flexible adaptation policies and reforms existing institutions to increase responsibilities of agricultural departments and authorities at local levels in implementing climate change adaptation. It will be of critical importance to support staff at local agricultural departments with the training needed so as to remove some barriers farmers experience and to create an enabling learning environment.

The concept of a social learning configuration and the understanding of enablers and constraints of hierarchical multilevel governance presented in this dissertation, provide a good point of reference for the government and the agricultural sector for implementing effective adaptation strategies. There are many calls to increase adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to respond to climate change impacts in Vietnam, but until now, there have been very few efforts by agricultural institutions and staff to support farmers’ learning and training for developing adaptation strategies. It is hereby suggested that as a strategy to increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in Vietnam, the government (e.g. Ministry of Natural Resource and Environment and Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development) should consider prioritizing the human aspects of climate change adaptation in the agricultural sector: creating social learning and increasing adaptive capacity for farmers as well as building policy capacity for agricultural sector. This will be helpful in ensuring the quality of policy in supporting smallholder farmers to implement adaptation strategies.

Through the use of multiple data sources, this dissertation has demonstrated that social learning configurations can support increasing the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers. The outcomes of the social learning configuration implemented in chapter 4 have already adjusted some institutions and practices in the agricultural departments at district and commune level.

In the current framework for training and interventions of agricultural departments in Quang Dien district and Thua Thien Hue province, farmers have not participated in the design and implementation of climate change trainings and therefore face several constraints. Department of Natural Resource and Environment and Department of Agriculture and Rural Development at the provincial level should consider more explicitly that farmers are the main stakeholders in the intervention process. It is crucial therefore that the design and implementation process, outcomes of interventions, knowledge and facilitation skills of facilitators/extension workers, as well as changes in the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers, are regularly evaluated by both governmental actors and the farmers themselves. This is critical to understand the constraints farmers experience, which in turn informs where and how to enhance policy capacity of agricultural departments.

Finally, extending and capturing learning how to adapt through implementing multiple learning configurations will be crucial to upscale the building of adaptive capacity and will be critical to transform some governmental institutions in a more emancipatory way rather than in the more traditional hierarchical way. Such deviation from the traditional ways of working might be challenging at first, but this dissertation suggests that it might significantly increase the participation of smallholder farmers in Vietnam in building their adaptive capacity.
6.7. Overall conclusion

This dissertation aimed to explore and elicit the ways through which social learning can increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in central coastal areas to respond to climate change impacts. It adopted a learning perspective and an exploratory research design that included multiple methods to answer the questions. The overall conclusion of this dissertation is that social learning offers valuable openings to increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to respond to climate change impacts in developing countries, but that careful responsive design, implementation, and evaluation is necessary. It also requires a favourable and enabling institutional environment where governmental support is crucial to overcome key challenges farmers experience. An active contribution by governments will be crucial in the implementation and upsaling of the learning outcomes. Implementing climate change adaptation strategies across different levels of government and ensuring the building of adaptive capacity, requires that investments need to be made in enhancing the policy capacity at different administrative levels.

This conclusion is followed by four final remarks. First, adopting an adaptive capacity-focused perspective is most appropriate to create social learning environment and increase adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers in a developing countries context. Second, increasing adaptive capacity to adapt to climate change impacts should not only focus on technical or social and human interventions, but also consider market interventions to generate sufficient market access and fair and stable price for products. Third, context specific and well-designed social learning configurations are needed to address challenges to climate change adaptation. Several principles to create an appropriate social learning configuration include integral design, multi-stakeholder negotiation, and continuous learning. These configurations have much to contribute to the process of increasing adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to implement climate change adaptation measures. Fourth, large scale implementation of such learning requires clear legal institutions, available financing for implementing policies, and the training of governmental staff, particularly at the district and commune levels where the policy capacities are generally low. Any efforts of social learning and increasing adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers should therefore include investments in policy capacity to ensure uptake and upscaling of adaptation actions in the short and long term.


Government of Vietnam. 2011. National strategy on climate change (issued together with decision on No.2139/QĐ-TTG 05/12/2011 of the Prime Minister), (Ed.) MONRE.


Harmer, N., Rahman, S. 2014. Climate change response at the farm level: a review of farmers’ awareness and adaptation strategies in developing countries. *Geography Compass, 8*(11), 808-822.

Harvey, B., Ensruf, J., Carilie, L., Garside, S., Patterson, Z., Naess, L.O. 2012. Climate change communication and social learning-Review and strategy development for CCaFS. in: CGIAR Research Program on Climate Change, Agriculture and Food Security (CCaFS). Copenhagen, Denmark.


Mapfumo, P., Adjii-NSiah, S., Mtambanengwe, F., Chikowo, R., Giller, K.E. 2013. Participatory action research (PAR) as an entry point for supporting climate change adaptation by smallholder farmers in Africa. Environmental Development, 5, 6-22.


References


## Supplementary material A

### Supplementary material A Belonging to the chapter 2 "The interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity in climate change adaptation: A systematic review"

#### SM A1. The keywords for searching strategies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social-learn*</th>
<th>Adaptive-capacity</th>
<th>Climat*-chang*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Collective learn*</td>
<td>Capability</td>
<td>Climat*-risk*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collaborative learn*</td>
<td>Learn*-partnerships</td>
<td>Will adapt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy learn*</td>
<td>Co learn*</td>
<td>Climat* event*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration learn*</td>
<td>Group learn*</td>
<td>Climat* adapt*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learn*</td>
<td>Climat* variabil*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SM A2. The categories for analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Regional focus | A country is deemed to be developing or developed mainly on the basis of economics, per capita income, industrialization, literacy rate, living standards etc. A developed country has a highly developed economy and advanced technological infrastructure relative to other less developed nations. We use GDP (gross domestic product) to distinguish between Developed (1) and Developing countries (2). We use the World Database and definition of developed countries that have a GDP. To differentiate between different developing countries, we make the distinction between south and north somewhere from the equator. It appears that those countries that have a GDP are left behind the developed countries (1). The following countries belong to category 1. The following countries belong to category 2. 

| Reporting year | The reporting years in this article were selected from 1997-2016. |

| Social learning | Key factors | The aim is to better understand the black box and internal workings of adaptive capacity. Key factors characteristics of adaptive capacity can include: variety, learning capacity, room for autonomous change, leadership, and resources (applying Adaptive capacity wheel to identify components).

### Operationalization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conceptual link</th>
<th>1) Social learning can be one of components of adaptive capacity OR 2) Adaptive capacity can be one of components of social learning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operationalization</td>
<td>Operationalization is understood as ways or guidelines or constructions in practice or implementation, e.g. process mainstreaming social learning and adaptive capacity in participatory action research, or organizing management or activities in community-based adaptation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Internal and external influence on social learning | Conceptual link | Internal components of social learning: internal refers to the factors and conditions that are attributed to the functioning of adaptive capacity, and 1) Individual factors and conditions that are attributed to the functioning of adaptive capacity, and 2) External factors and conditions that are external to the functioning of adaptive capacity, e.g. shocks, risks, subsides that enable or constrain social learning. These factors are beyond the control of human (e.g. group/community). |

#### Supplementary material A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuration learn*</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal and external influence on adaptive capacity</td>
<td>Internal components of adaptive capacity: internal refers to the factors and conditions that are attributed to the functioning of adaptive capacity, and 2) External factors and conditions that are external to the functioning of adaptive capacity, e.g. shocks, risks, subsides that enable or constrain social learning. These factors are beyond the control of human (e.g. group/community).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Supplementary material A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Asia is divided into four East Asia (1), South Asia (2), Southeast Asia (3), and West Asia (4). These regions are different countries or regions, such as Australia, Bangladesh, Cambodia, East Timor, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Vietnam.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Level(s) | Levele of research is understood as the location, size, or scale of a research. Social learning and adaptive capacity in climate change adaptation can study in all levels. It distinguishes researches by different levels: international, national, provincial, district, commune/community levels. |

| Orientation | Type of articles is understood as indicates what kind of article this is e.g. empirical articles including case study or comparative case study, theory articles or synthesis articles. |

| Social learning | Key factors | Key factors are understood as a fundamental or essential of a composite entity, e.g. content, context, and process and individual attributes. |

| Social learning | Key factors | Key factors are understood as a fundamental or essential of a composite entity, e.g. content, context, and process and individual attributes. |

### Operationalization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conceptual link</th>
<th>1) Social learning can be one of components of adaptive capacity OR 2) Adaptive capacity can be one of components of social learning.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operationalization</td>
<td>Operationalization is understood as ways or guidelines or constructions in practice or implementation, e.g. process mainstreaming social learning and adaptive capacity in participatory action research, or organizing management or activities in community-based adaptation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Internal and external influence on social learning | Conceptual link | Internal components of social learning: internal refers to the factors and conditions that are attributed to the functioning of adaptive capacity, and 1) Individual factors and conditions that are attributed to the functioning of adaptive capacity, and 2) External factors and conditions that are external to the functioning of adaptive capacity, e.g. shocks, risks, subsides that enable or constrain social learning. These factors are beyond the control of human (e.g. group/community). |

#### Supplementary material A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Interpretation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>Asia is divided into four East Asia (1), South Asia (2), Southeast Asia (3), and West Asia (4). These regions are different countries or regions, such as Australia, Bangladesh, Cambodia, East Timor, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Vietnam.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Level(s) | Levele of research is understood as the location, size, or scale of a research. Social learning and adaptive capacity in climate change adaptation can study in all levels. It distinguishes researches by different levels: international, national, provincial, district, commune/community levels. |

| Orientation | Type of articles is understood as indicates what kind of article this is e.g. empirical articles including case study or comparative case study, theory articles or synthesis articles. |

| Social learning | Key factors | Key factors are understood as a fundamental or essential of a composite entity, e.g. content, context, and process and individual attributes. |

| Social learning | Key factors | Key factors are understood as a fundamental or essential of a composite entity, e.g. content, context, and process and individual attributes. |
### SM A3. Data extraction table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Regional focus</th>
<th>Theoretical scope</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Orientation</th>
<th>Social learning</th>
<th>Adaptive capacity</th>
<th>Understanding interplay</th>
<th>Internal, external effects</th>
<th>Operationalised</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alatas et al., 2012</td>
<td>Thailand</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Empirical articles</td>
<td>DF: Flow from reflection to participation, the process involving farmers actively working with researchers, extension personnel and other stakeholders involved in the production process through establishment of a multi-stakeholder platform (ties between farmers, researchers, extension services and traders)</td>
<td>INT: Internal variables</td>
<td>EXT: External variables</td>
<td>NET: Network of interactions</td>
<td>NET: Resource availability, time, time-space sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wörtel et al., 2012</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Landscape</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Empirical articles</td>
<td>DF: Social learning as a change in understanding and with that becomes situated in groups of actors/communities of practice through social interaction</td>
<td>AC: AC is considered in this study: substantive learning</td>
<td>AC: AC is considered in this study: substantive learning</td>
<td>NET: Network of interactions</td>
<td>NET: Resource availability, time, time-space sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armstrong et al., 2011</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Synthetic articles</td>
<td>DF: Change in understanding that goes beyond the individual to become situated within wider social units or communities of practice through social interactions between actors situated within social networks</td>
<td>INT: Internal variables</td>
<td>INT: Internal variables</td>
<td>NET: Network of interactions</td>
<td>NET: Resource availability, time, time-space sensitivity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
knowledge in gathering, sharing, interpretation and application, adaptation strategies, decision-making, information sharing, resource transfer - EXT: Intercultural, policy, institutional, social - AC: management actors, strategies and tools, institutional role

...emerged through experience with B4AgA, which has contributed to the development of adaptive capacity and dealt with a wide range of social and ecological uncertainties associated with a rapidly changing Arctic.

However, co-management institutions are no panacea for rapid environmental change in the Arctic or elsewhere. There is evidence that knowledge co-production as a mechanism for learning were held to share knowledge and understanding and to determine an appropriate course of action.

4. Baird et al., 2014

- DEF: SI often comes as common understanding of processes of collective and communicative learning, which may be linked to a number of social subtypes or locations
- DEF: SI involves a process of interrelated communicative and participatory processes that take a system of a cooperative and communicative form; it is action-oriented and entails a human process of understanding and change through multiple means (ex: cognitive, normative, and relational learning, learning of new knowledge, redefining of existing knowledge, social network, shifting, redefining of social structures, etc.)
- DEF: SI is a result of learning and interaction with others and it is characterized by collective knowledge and institutional learning. The adaptive learning of SI involves learning to do differently related to social and individual learning, but also to learn from SI (e.g., AC, M4, etc.).
- DEF: AC is a component of SI and is characterized by a process of social and institutional learning, which involves learning to do differently related to social and individual learning, but also to learn from SI (e.g., AC, M4, etc.).

- SI: as one of two key phenomena to examining the dynamics of co-management.
- Learning is essential to building AC and is a genuine adaptation strategy. The adaptive co-management framework for effective learning, with the cognitive and relational types of learning being most evident.
- Learning is a result of participation in the ACM process for CCA.
- For the development of AC, with testing and validation of collective knowledge and institutional learning, the institutional arrangements strongly match to cognitive and normative learning (collective learning). The ACM process, however, does not bring the same level of learning; it focuses on how to do better and improve.
- ACM intervention forms learning with the cognitive and relational types of learning being most evident.
- In concentrating on the integration of SI and AC, the study is designed with the participants' perspectives and an understanding of the context and context-specific aspects of the study.

5. MacDonald et al., 2019

- DEF: SI that involves attention to processes by which we represent sociocultural systems and how we manage them (e.g., time and space, social constructs, understanding of methods, data, databases and communication technologies).
- DEF: INT is a process by which we represent sociocultural systems and how we manage them (e.g., time and space, social constructs, understanding of methods, data, databases and communication technologies).

- SI: is a component of SI and is characterized by a process of social and institutional learning, which involves learning to do differently related to social and individual learning, but also to learn from SI (e.g., AC, M4, etc.).
- SI: as one of two key phenomena to examining the dynamics of co-management.
- Learning is essential to building AC and is a genuine adaptation strategy. The adaptive co-management framework for effective learning, with the cognitive and relational types of learning being most evident.
- Learning is a result of participation in the ACM process for CCA.
- For the development of AC, with testing and validation of collective knowledge and institutional learning, the institutional arrangements strongly match to cognitive and normative learning (collective learning). The ACM process, however, does not bring the same level of learning; it focuses on how to do better and improve.
- ACM intervention forms learning with the cognitive and relational types of learning being most evident.

5. Bils et al., 2013

- DEF: SI refers to the process by which social actors interact and develop alternative perspectives on a social issue (e.g., SI can be viewed as an adaptable and flexible learning process). SI is particularly more complex in reality than in the theory and that not all system enablers need to
- DEF: AC is a component of SI and is characterized by a process of social and institutional learning, which involves learning to do differently related to social and individual learning, but also to learn from SI (e.g., AC, M4, etc.).

- SI: as one of two key phenomena to examining the dynamics of co-management.
- Learning is essential to building AC and is a genuine adaptation strategy. The adaptive co-management framework for effective learning, with the cognitive and relational types of learning being most evident.
- Learning is a result of participation in the ACM process for CCA.
- For the development of AC, with testing and validation of collective knowledge and institutional learning, the institutional arrangements strongly match to cognitive and normative learning (collective learning). The ACM process, however, does not bring the same level of learning; it focuses on how to do better and improve.
- ACM intervention forms learning with the cognitive and relational types of learning being most evident.
learn the same to achieve system change.
- "How learning environment and cultural context
  influence learning by doing by learning.
- "Is level of learning: communal, interorganizational, interorganizational system, operational factors (practical and theoretical), core actors

EX: location, time, technology, adaptability and flexibility, cultural context

catchment (subcatenon: communal, catchment level)

which together have the potential to create momentum for socio-
technical systems change.
- "Is potentially facilitates new understanding of the kinds of ideas, relationships, practice and sense of purpose required for socio-
technical system change towards more adaptive systems change.
- "Is provided the opportunities and levers to promote the skills in ways of doing, thinking and organizing within the Ecosystem catchment.
- "Is nurtured through the process of experimentation, is considered very important in overcoming viable and difficult-to-change socio-technical systems.
- "Is thought to foster change in institutional context and governing conditions
- "Is develop and strengthen relational capacities between social actors and their socio-technical systems
- "Is with collaborative planning processes identified changes in understanding of knowledge, role and function that community have new form of action undertaken as result of participation in GE

elements identified and contributed to the development of knowledge and understanding of sustainable urban water management are conditions for enabling IS
- "Getting people involved in the municipalized was easy and required great time and energy from steering committee members
- "Engagement created initial trust, willingness and/or justification among high-level actors to participate in and contribute to an uncertain and innovative process.
- "Creating a culture that facilitates adaptation requires strong leadership, openness and specifically time to develop trust among partners in and in the process itself
- "As IS level learning for socio-technical change not only requires careful design of its processes and activities to stimulate learning but also needs careful consideration of how interventions are structured and organized in terms of participating actors.
- "SE work has increased attention as an important
- "Structural barriers to changes, associated with the political, historical and
- "The alternatives for sustainable urban development that engage quality of learning outcomes and understanding that occur as a result of a governance experiment
- "Capturing the relationships between learning and design of a governance experiment in order to inform the design and implementation of future initiatives that aim to support GE
- "Multi-disciplinary, multi-stakeholder approach to develop local, context-specific solutions.
- "2nd researcher as enabler whereas the researcher helped to establish learning and support with other stakeholders

B Boyd et al., 2014  Measuring 

Uptake  Ultimate 
Governance  Impact Article

DS, IS is undermined primarily in relation to joint knowledge
- "DS, IS the ability of community to implement

production consisting of a change in understanding beyond that of individuals and is situated within socio-economic contexts of practice
- "DS, IS the perspective that emphasizes it as a reflective activity which entails the transformative processes of understanding, knowledge concerning systemic aspects of society
- "In IS context, the type of IS, that actors should be directed towards double or triple loop learning INT, design and regulation and technologies through municipal GE: the prevailing social-political conditions

adaptive governance (INT, power, knowledge, knowledge EXT: institution context, norms)

consideration in tackling the complex problem of human induced CC as well as understanding decision making in both rural and urban context
- "IS occurs when action taken matters together and necessarily from the consequences of such decision making in which knowledge accumulates as part of the collective memory
- "IS work occur homogeneous across all the actors involved, some actors may lead the process, while others simply participate in some parts of it.

institutional context, can also be significant, while the values and knowledge models of different actors are often present and may require additional exploration of their potential.
- "Power imbalances can be significant and can prevent the full exploration of collective problems or actors perceived in their interest by down playing the discussion of contentious issues. The prevailing social-political conditions are significant in determining the potential for IS to act as mechanism for social change within the context of AG
- "The contextual process of knowledge production is the potential for bringing science-governance knowledge to those who are regarded as separated from it.
- "The success of AG depends on the availability of supporting regulatory frameworks, networks which enable IS across organizations and scales. It is deemed as depending up pluralistic institutional arrangements spanning local to higher organizational levels so as to balance top-down and bottom-up control

directly with the everyday life and the concerns of its citizens are limited currently to IS, which challenges the current process of subject-making through eco-aesthetic, is a process of collective learning and identity construction in society
- "The intervention are in contrast with alternative representations of urban dwellers as think little and facing a lack of ability to innovate in the absence of state or international support
- "Some interventions are attempting to capture local knowledge and perceptions through small group studies, yet these processes lack a plan for how and with whom the knowledge to be shared
- "For dispersed regulation through government, the first reinforces anti-party organizations, which can be characterized as top-down dressed as bottom-up, the second dynamic concern the nature of the informal governance of the Barriers and the associated channels of communication as a conduit of regulations

B. Callon, 2009  - NIM  5

Sameness article
- "DS: The convergence of goals (more usefully expressed as agreement about purpose, criteria and knowledge leading to the awareness of mutual expectations and the building of relational capital (a dynamic form of control) that integrates the other forms, artificial, natural, social and
- "DS: The ongoing capacity to create, adopt and develop performances by a group of people using different instruments, skills, perspectives and the history that satisfy some socially determined purpose INT
- "DS: Becomes a complementary policy approach for adaptation but one that is significantly different in its epistemological assumptions from the existing mechanisms.
- "The term social learning has arisen in response to a growing recognition that learning occurs through situated and collective
- "For adaptation requires that particular attention is paid to the design of learning processes to solve the messy situations and engage with citizens and communities.
- "Designing SL processes is important to CCA: they influence on the participation levels of participants, A, B need to engage in context sensitive design
- "Stakeholders are

Designing SL processes for adaptation in NIM in approach for
- "Appreciating context
- "Building state-relations: design workshops, provoke participates with the experience of being listened to through use of conversation mapping
- "Provide facilitators
- "Recognizing effective use of diagraming tools to
human
- The process of acquisition of knowledge, which provides insight into the causes of, and the means required to transform, a situation. Social learning is thus an integral part of the makeup of concerted action.
- The change of behaviors and actions resulting from understanding something through action (learning) and leading to concerted action.
- Acting from these, social learning is thus an emergent property of the process to transform a situation: INT: design-learning processes, stakeholder engagement with others (i.e., a form of practice).
- S is chosen on the basis of awareness of the characteristics of the situation and may occur at the outset of the policy-making (the point of origin), rather than as the last report or end point of policy making.
- S provides a context for a dynamic local decentralized process, and in the case of large water/sea, for conceptual partial local processes. S also rests on different sets of epistemological assumptions – that knowing occurs with at the process of constructing an issue, emerging improvements.
- Considered intelligent, responsible agents who are willing to act in the collective interest, when institutional arrangements enable them to learn through building their institutional capacities in an issue and when they are assisted to co-create (or co-design) the further institutional conditions in which they can rely on reciprocal arrangements.
- Practices for adaptation are needed that develop capacity for communication, social learning and concerted action among stakeholders.
- The communicative, as opposed to instrumental, reasoning embodied within notions of social learning draws upon a different policy theory from the customary biophysical and economic models.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gash et al., 2011</th>
<th>Mexico, Norway</th>
<th>NRM</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Synthesis article</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EF: <em>SL</em>, learning, provide the basis for social memory, increase the diversity and quality of knowledge available for adaptation, and provide the best basis for trust and collaboration in problem solving. INT: governance structure EXT: collaboration, trust, institution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EF: AC is the ability of particular sectors or components of a system to influence institutional structure and the resilience of the system of which they are a part. INT: technical and financial capacities, learning - EXT: institutional, participation, empowerment, accountability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR: - Bringing existing concerns and opportunities associated with the implementation of NRM together with insights on adaptive capacity and governance emerging - NRM-type reforms should increase use of local knowledge and provide greater flexibility in standards to suit local conditions through decentralization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participation in decision making, access to knowledge and other resources, and the responsibility of decision makers to communities are issues of particular relevance to adaptation. - Technical and financial capacities are fundamental to enhancing AC. - The changes in policy and administration have not improved capacities for addressing the complex, intersector and cross-sectoral concerns that are central to CE. - The loss of local knowledge is a particular threat to AC because reliance on formal regulation alone will not ensure the differentiated adaptation that is required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effective learning process is dependent on a bottom-up information flow in which local knowledge is incorporated into the community capacity for development of technical solutions and decision-making through the reporting and feedback. - The local craftsmanship to the decision-makers regarding design is critical for creation of locally validated solutions. - Where the distance is great, information flow needs to be two-way, and knowledge of centralized designs and procedures becomes more important than knowledge of local</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Githinji et al., 2011</th>
<th>Germany</th>
<th>Water management, food protection, and protection, regional planning</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Empirical article</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EF: The ability of a potential system to respond successfully to climate variability and change INT: adaptation beliefs, resources, learning capacity, variety EXT: adaptation motivation, fair governance, leadership, room for autonomous change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR: - Psychological dimensions which is a valuable information for adaptation governance because the task often is to integrate adaptation measures in different sectors to avoid inter-sectoral conflicts and unwanted secondary effects from inter-sectoral interdependence. - Changing AC and AD can be seen as activities for policy interventions if there is a need for rapid increases in AC. - Psychological dimensions with adaptation motivation and adaptation belief are factors effective to decision-makers in a social systems and their adaptivity capacity. - The motivation and belief support to successful adaptation and increasing learning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Low adaptation belief can become barriers to adaptation of private households and communities. - Lack of adaptation motivation in a social system reduce AC (because of lack of local decision for adaptation). - The ACM does not address technology and infrastructure, this lack is not comprehensive assessment for AC. - Adaptation motivation refers to actions’ motivations to realize, support and/or promote adaptation to climate change. If there is a lack of adaptation motivation in a social system its adaptive capacity is reduced because there is lack of political will for adaptation. - Adaptation belief refers to an “I can successfully adapt to climate change” conviction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate conditions and climate solutions, including adaptive capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Githinji et al., 2011</th>
<th>Germany</th>
<th>Water management, food protection, and protection, regional planning</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>Empirical article</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EF: The ability of a potential system to respond successfully to climate variability and change INT: adaptation beliefs, resources, learning capacity, variety EXT: adaptation motivation, fair governance, leadership, room for autonomous change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BR: - Psychological dimensions which is a valuable information for adaptation governance because the task often is to integrate adaptation measures in different sectors to avoid inter-sectoral conflicts and unwanted secondary effects from inter-sectoral interdependence. - Changing AC and AD can be seen as activities for policy interventions if there is a need for rapid increases in AC. - Psychological dimensions with adaptation motivation and adaptation belief are factors effective to decision-makers in a social systems and their adaptivity capacity. - The motivation and belief support to successful adaptation and increasing learning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Low adaptation belief can become barriers to adaptation of private households and communities. - Lack of adaptation motivation in a social system reduce AC (because of lack of local decision for adaptation). - The ACM does not address technology and infrastructure, this lack is not comprehensive assessment for AC. - Adaptation motivation refers to actions’ motivations to realize, support and/or promote adaptation to climate change. If there is a lack of adaptation motivation in a social system its adaptive capacity is reduced because there is lack of political will for adaptation. - Adaptation belief refers to an “I can successfully adapt to climate change” conviction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climate conditions and climate solutions, including adaptive capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11 Gupta et al 2010 - General 5 Systematic article - DF: SI processes can consider as the institutional development. Because institutions allow actors to learn from new insights and experiences in order to flexible and creatively manage the unexpected while maintaining a degree of identity. INT: rules, decision-making procedures, programs, policy interactions EXT: participation - DF: as the inherent characteristics of institutions that empower social actors to respond to short and long-term impacts, allow through planned measures or through learning and encouraging creative responses from society both at an ex ante and ex post level; INT: variety, learning capacity, room for autonomous change, multilevel governance, resources, feasibility, governance EXT: the characteristics of institutions (formal and informal, rules, norms and beliefs), the log to which such institutions are less motivated to address adaptation to climate change or this can become a barrier.

12 Huston et al 2011 - Europe, Africa, Asia 1 Water management 1 Empirical article - DF: SI can consider as policy learning process, policy learning, adaptive management requires a process of active learning and education, type of governance, cooperation, structure, policy development and implementation, information management and sharing, finances and cost recovery, risk management, effectiveness of regulation. INT: EXT: cooperation structure, information management and sharing - DF: learning by all stakeholders, inclusion of management strategies, learning from the outcomes of implemented policies, information management and social cooperation structures are interlinked in the management systems under consideration. INT: EXT: - The conditions of policy development, and policy implementation, finances and management, particularly when it comes to creating forms of collaboration between water managers and stakeholders, the relationship between science and policy, the importance of participatory learning processes, dealing with uncertainty, how to design a viable, and useful policy learning process. It requires many instances of SI, to implement sustainable innovation management approaches.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Empirical article</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>INT: EXT:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Lubert &amp; Disc</td>
<td>SM A</td>
<td>SM A</td>
<td>SM A</td>
<td>SM A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Governing mechanisms**
  - Conflict resolution and mediation, role of private actors and community organizations.

- **Participatory governance**
  - Community-based organizations, private actors, and institutional arrangements.

- **Capacity building**
  - Improving training and education for stakeholders.

- **Institutional design**
  - Role of government, NGOs, and market forces.

- **Adaptive governance**
  - Role of flexibility, experimentation, and learning.

- **Institutional capacity**
  - Building institutional memory and learning.

- **Capacity for change**
  - Ability to adapt to changing circumstances.

- **Institutional conditions**
  - Role of power dynamics and resource access.

- **Quality of local government**
  - Role of local government in governance.

- **Linking organizational learning paradigms to CGA**
  - Integrating learning and action processes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Empirical article</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>INT: EXT:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Jaque et al.</td>
<td>SM A</td>
<td>SM A</td>
<td>SM A</td>
<td>SM A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Learning as a change catalyst**
  - Key role of learning in organizational change.

- **Learning organization characteristics**
  - Attributes that facilitate learning.

- **Local government capacity**
  - Role of local governance in learning and action.

- **Incentives for learning and action**
  - Role of incentives in learning and action.

- **Linking local government to stakeholders**
  - Role of local government in facilitating learning.

- **Engagement of stakeholders**
  - Role of stakeholders in learning and action processes.

- **Achieving multiple objectives**
  - Role of multiple objectives in learning and action.

- **Institutional learning feedback loops**
  - Role of feedback in learning and action.

- **Local government capacity and learning**
  - Role of local government in learning and action.

- **Linking the institutional learning paradigms to CGA**
  - Integrating institutional learning paradigms to CGA.
of indices is to necessary OCA is further process as a key tool in the development of an adaptation framework for action at the local level.

- action programmes is that it could facilitate climate risks being placed in context with other complex social settings and could provide opportunities to solutions that can be shared to achieve various objectives.
- The characteristics of effective leadership for adaptation and action were highly valuable with creating enabling conditions for taking the adaptation process forward, identifying risk and vulnerability assessments and engaging stakeholders.
- Culture for adaptation setup an entirely novel set of collective values to make certain that the cultural change can be achieved.
- Good governance is one of the important characteristics for successfully fulfilling and implementing adaptation and action with an effective leadership, vision and governance, many innovative actions could be planned and implemented in order to move the adaptation agenda forward.
- The social role that the local public sector plays in implementing radical adaptation measures, while needing to avoid reliance on mitigation.

- The combination of these results indicates that the social learning approach could be applied in the context of local governance and adaptation. The social learning approach provides a framework for understanding the dynamics of social learning and adaptation and can be used to develop effective strategies for adaptation and action.

16 Johnson et al. 2013 Sweden 4 Empirical article

- The main driver is being a small and homogenous group of professionals guided by their own observations on the social ecological context.
- SL improved the capacity for sustainable resources management and opened up opportunities for future learning.
- SL outcomes, e.g., institutional integration and information policy as constitutive improve in.
- SL is not sufficient for sustainable development and adaptive approaches, however, with long-term, SL can support.
- SL consisted of a series of learning steps, mainly facilitated by the (embodiment) group who acquired the knowledge and transferred it to their organization that made use of it. Local adaptations to emerge but also much more.

17 Johnson et al. 2013 US Sustainable development 4 Empirical article

- SL outcomes observed are changes in the collective understanding and action processes observed in the participatory process. SL workshops participants reported increased knowledge, improved system thinking, enhanced relationships and awareness of new perspectives, as well as challenges and opportunities for developing AC.
- SL process components with facilitation, and democratic process of all measures ensure that all participants are able to participate in the procedural and decision-making process.

In order to implement 10 workshops, the WEs are designed: participants, local planning, extended engagement, participation, multiple sources of knowledge, extended engagement, collaborative relationships, common purpose.

- The social learning contributes to common purpose.
structure and diversity of participants lead to process attributes with diverse knowledge, understanding, values, norms, policies, strategies, and innovative ideas.

- Community resilience and well-being: Analysis of the community's ability to adapt to climate change and the impacts of this adaptation on the community's well-being.
- Developing knowledge and understanding about vulnerability to climate change impacts necessary for improving adaptive strategies.
- Understanding the capacity issues that impact the availability of physical resources.
- Implementing required adaptation strategies.
- Enhancing AC through strategic partnerships.
- Enhancing AC through stakeholder participation.
- Enhancing AC through community engagement.
- Enhancing AC through adaptive management.

- A lack of access to finance for adaptation measures.
- Challenges in identifying and prioritizing adaptation measures.
- Challenges in implementing adaptation measures.
- Challenges in evaluating the effectiveness of adaptation measures.

- The combination of physical, social, economic, institutional, and cultural constraints that need to be understood when organizations, communities, and individuals assess their options and priorities.
- The combination of physical, social, economic, institutional, and cultural constraints that need to be understood when organizations, communities, and individuals assess their options and priorities.

- The early identification of such socio-economic trends and issues in decision-making processes.
- The development of a framework for identifying and prioritizing adaptation measures.
- The development of a framework for identifying and prioritizing adaptation measures.

- The importance of cross-sectoral coordination in regional water resource management.
- The importance of cross-sectoral coordination in regional water resource management.
}

18 Reck et al., 2014

Australia - 5

Synthesis articles

- DF: SL, as learning from and with other, comprises an important element of collective decision-making.
- DF: SL, as learning from and with other, comprises an important element of collective decision-making.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.

- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
- DF: P: AC, as understanding the various components that determine how communities and stakeholders can respond to current and potential climate impacts.
as poor support mechanisms to promote assimilation of new knowledge. 

INT: capacity in production, knowledge, self-quality. 

EXT: opportunities to access information, multiple stresses.

and interactive learning for farmers and 

and stakeholders during the implementation phase of the PAM process. 

PAM implementation phase was characterised by increased involvement of diverse partners, including resource conserved members of the community. In learning centres processes related to experimentation with different DSM options. 

PAM is suitable mechanism for supporting self-organization and co-learning processes among smallholder farmers and their service providers, enabling them to use DSM technology and strengthen their local institutions around NRM.

as poor support mechanisms to promote assimilation of new knowledge. 

INT: capacity in production, knowledge, self-quality. 

EXT: opportunities to access information, multiple stresses.

and interactive learning for farmers and 

and stakeholders during the implementation phase of the PAM process. 

PAM implementation phase was characterised by increased involvement of diverse partners, including resource conserved members of the community. In learning centres processes related to experimentation with different DSM options. 

PAM is suitable mechanism for supporting self-organization and co-learning processes among smallholder farmers and their service providers, enabling them to use DSM technology and strengthen their local institutions around NRM.

as poor support mechanisms to promote assimilation of new knowledge. 

INT: capacity in production, knowledge, self-quality. 

EXT: opportunities to access information, multiple stresses.

and interactive learning for farmers and 

and stakeholders during the implementation phase of the PAM process. 

PAM implementation phase was characterised by increased involvement of diverse partners, including resource conserved members of the community. In learning centres processes related to experimentation with different DSM options. 

PAM is suitable mechanism for supporting self-organization and co-learning processes among smallholder farmers and their service providers, enabling them to use DSM technology and strengthen their local institutions around NRM.

as poor support mechanisms to promote assimilation of new knowledge. 

INT: capacity in production, knowledge, self-quality. 

EXT: opportunities to access information, multiple stresses.

and interactive learning for farmers and 

and stakeholders during the implementation phase of the PAM process. 

PAM implementation phase was characterised by increased involvement of diverse partners, including resource conserved members of the community. In learning centres processes related to experimentation with different DSM options. 

PAM is suitable mechanism for supporting self-organization and co-learning processes among smallholder farmers and their service providers, enabling them to use DSM technology and strengthen their local institutions around NRM.

as poor support mechanisms to promote assimilation of new knowledge. 

INT: capacity in production, knowledge, self-quality. 

EXT: opportunities to access information, multiple stresses.

and interactive learning for farmers and 

and stakeholders during the implementation phase of the PAM process. 

PAM implementation phase was characterised by increased involvement of diverse partners, including resource conserved members of the community. In learning centres processes related to experimentation with different DSM options. 

PAM is suitable mechanism for supporting self-organization and co-learning processes among smallholder farmers and their service providers, enabling them to use DSM technology and strengthen their local institutions around NRM.

as poor support mechanisms to promote assimilation of new knowledge. 

INT: capacity in production, knowledge, self-quality. 

EXT: opportunities to access information, multiple stresses.

and interactive learning for farmers and 

and stakeholders during the implementation phase of the PAM process. 

PAM implementation phase was characterised by increased involvement of diverse partners, including resource conserved members of the community. In learning centres processes related to experimentation with different DSM options. 

PAM is suitable mechanism for supporting self-organization and co-learning processes among smallholder farmers and their service providers, enabling them to use DSM technology and strengthen their local institutions around NRM.
Influence SL. Through its feedback loop, SL in turn influences these characteristics:
- The outcomes of the management process do not only include technical qualities, such as an improved state of the environment, but also relational qualities, such as an improved capacity of the actors in a team to solve conflicts and come to cooperative agreements.
-SL is needed to build and sustain the capacity for communication across cultural boundaries.
- SL leads to a transformation of culture to the extent that it affects the core educational, communicative and symbolic production institutions that generate the dominant systems of references and which provide meaning, sense of order, and coherence to a given society and orient its social practices.

Importantly they play a key role in informal institutional settings and are often valued for SL and instituional change.
- Any process of SL must support the recognition and communication of individual and collective beliefs and must, in particular, make normative assurnptions and cultural constructs transparent.
- Sl occurs whenever a community of practice becomes aware of a new social and ecological realities that are relevant for their own development and well-being and at the same time is capable of generating new forms of agent collaboration and rules of interaction to achieve common goals which could not be achieved otherwise.
- SL also entails developing critical competences of individuals in the existing cultural artifacts, hence springing and placing the conditions for future cultural change.
- We cannot understand dementia and transitions towards new management regimes without understanding the interdependence between SL and culture at different scales.
- We need a better understanding of the interdependence of formal and informal institutions and the influence of culture in institutional innovation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>07 Folk/Int.</th>
<th>Resource governance</th>
<th>Synthesis efforts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Source:</td>
<td>Based on the analysis of the policy and institutional framework</td>
<td>Developed by analyzing the outcomes of the policy and institutional framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Identify key issues and challenges</td>
<td>- Identify key issues and challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Develop policy recommendations</td>
<td>- Develop policy recommendations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Evaluate the effectiveness of policies</td>
<td>- Evaluate the effectiveness of policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Assess the impact of policies on the environment</td>
<td>- Assess the impact of policies on the environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important processes connecting feedbacks and improving vertical coordination are:
- Actors from one level (e.g., the national level) participate in decision processes at another level.

- INT: INT: policy and economic systems; environment issues; ecosystem services and political access to information
- EXT: EXT: policy and economic systems; environment issues; ecosystem services and political access to information

More complex and diverse governance regimes have a higher AC - The direction of ML for learning progress might be more important if individuals or organizations would need to change basic values and beliefs all the time.
- Interest in the linkages between policy and learning outcomes and their influence on the learning process and effectiveness of its outcomes, In shadow networks, these linkages are very weak.
- However, there would be no innovation or evolution to higher AC if individualization never revisited basic values and beliefs.
- Lack of critical self-reflection is a severe constraint for societal learning and transitions to more sustainable resource governance approaches.
- Integrated cooperation on structures, strategies, and policies from different actors and different hierarchical levels, and advanced information management, including joint action participatory information production, consultation of uncertainties, and spread communication, as the key factors leading towards higher levels of learning.
- Link SL and institutions in water management.

Actors may thus become actively involved in the production of the values that influence their actions.
- Institutions (formal and informal) produced at one level influence processes at another level. Innovation is both top-down and bottom-up.
- Knowledge produced at one level influences processes at another level. Network learning has become a key concept in management theory to guide concept and practice of managing change in organizations. Multi-level learning is compelling since it takes into account the different levels that provide guidance and stability in a social system at increasing time scales for change.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>23 Pilling et al, 2008</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>Synthetic article</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- OR: So has been constructed to mean both individual learning which is conditioned by its social environment, and learning in the sense that social networks such as organizations can be said to learn in their own right. Social learning: emphasizes the role of institutions in shaping individual learning and organizational learning themselves as learning entities. INT: Cults. EX: institutions: shadow system and canonical system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OR: Building on the discussion of learning above, we propose an analytical framework for assessing and understanding adaptive capacity from an institutional perspective. INT: policy. EX: Coherence extreme events.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OR: There are six pathways for adaptation through which AC can be exhibited and adaptive actions applied. 1. Institutional internal action. 2. Organizational external action. 3. Agent-controlled command and control. 4. Agent-controlled resource management. 5. Agent-controlled reflective adaptation. 6. Agent-controlled institutional modification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OR: The link between the institutional, relational, and unfocal activity in organizational settings is an important association to make in tracing the workings of the shadow system in building AC. Using an institutional approach to develop indicators for local AC elicits understanding of the role of institutions and their need to appreciate interactions of the shadow and canonical systems. More dynamic and process-oriented understanding of the shadow system in AC is useful in helping to conceptualize AC as a shifting property, rather than a static state of individuals and the organizations they inhabit. The shadow system can enhance capacity for vertical information flow with local actors, but was times in conflict with reforms to the canonical systems which may provide greater efficiency for the organization but which impairs the shadow. The shadow systems and the shift of opportunities for reflective adaptation and institutional modification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OR: Communities and networks related to learning and adaptation and can support and foster it. - Fundamental institutional forms which can enhance general adaptive capacity offer a sound basis for building AC. - Shadow systems might contribute more to learning and innovation in organizations when they are recognized but allow to have a role of their own. - It is the quality, quantity and areas of individuals connected together in communities of practice, and of their thinking boundary people and objects that determine the influence of the shadow system in AC. - Collective learning is not the linear sum of individual learning. - The underling institutional arrangements of the shadow and canonical systems that give shape to AC and so prejudice adaptive action. - Two key pathways for adaptation that are indicative of generic AC institutional and reflective adaptation. - Evidence from paper: shadow systems operating at the local level and the potential to feed additional knowledge into canonical policy and practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24 Serag, Castellanos et al, 2019</th>
<th>Brazil, Mexico, US</th>
<th>Water resources management</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Empirical article</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- OR: The concept of “social learning” sheds new light on an understanding of the management process. INT: communication, understanding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OR: The term AC is sometimes used to indicate resilience. &quot;Resilience&quot; refers to the potential of a system to remain in a given configuration. The social dynamics of AC are defined by the ability to act collectively (CL). AC is one of the components for higher capacity to adapt, and higher socio-ecological resilience during implementation, development and transition. Many aspects of AC reside in the networks and social capital of the groups that are likely to be affected, both in the developed and developing country settings. Their ability to make a sustainable transition will be determined in part by their networks and social capital. - A sense of ownership and trust in an outcome of the collaborative process derived from the essential essence of the OSS, contributing to a higher AC in terms of managing the system. Not the OSS process to adaptive capacity needs for policy makers and people in the political arena to appropriate and integrate AC into better management practices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OR: Institutional networks and knowledge, the role of multidisciplinary scientists, farmers of representation in the process (maintaining its functionality), to recognize itself after a disturbance, and to adapt to change. Building resilient systems involves learning, the flexibility to experiment and adapt new solutions, and the ability to respond broadly to challenges. INT: networks, social capital.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OR: We need to be aware of the social challenges and the communication on different issues at a detailed level. The type of communication allows for a better understanding of the physical systems but also the socio-political landscape, agents, constraints, opportunities. - Through communication, OSS development contribute to an enhancement understanding of the project at many levels (using visual tools). - Participants funded to report that they understood other people’s form of social-ecological networks, norms, values, expectations shared. - Strong multicriteria science impacts into the collaborative process that guarantees science-based decisions, decision-making and confidence in the results by all parties. - Awareness, understanding and institutional knowledge to improve the adopted processes such as the OSS development has certainly been contributed to such policies being implemented.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>23 Shaw &amp; Kidron, 2014</th>
<th>Agriculture</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>Empirical article</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- OR: Social learning refers to a change in understanding that passes beyond the individual to become situated within wider social units or communities of practice through social interactions between actors within social networks. So can be understood as PAR, POL, GIS, age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status. INT: context, trust, culture norms, power.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OR: SL is one of many approaches that can be considered when identifying and implementing sustainable livelihoods and AC interventions. - In the rural agricultural context with socially differentiated groups, learning can be pervasive (double SL) or emerge from the learning environment (single SL). SL is applied to address livelihoods and AC development to build agricultural capacity and resilience.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- OR: - Understanding the context in which SL is being used is critical for ensuring that all stakeholders’ as well as the cultural and institutional practices and their particular epistemologies are included, including among marginalized socially different groups. - Outcome drivers, research driven and traditionally driven are the motivations for different groups resulting in the learning processes. - Internal factors of SL contribute to develop the features of SL. - External factors support engagement of community (trust-building, motivating).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Risk Management</td>
<td>Article Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>DNT-EXT</td>
<td>3 Empirical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>NRM</td>
<td>3 Empirical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Learning** as a deliberate process within the context of local citizen adaptation (DNT-EXT).  
- In the AC context, learning-oriented reflexive processes are an important condition for CC adaptation. The learning process involves the exchange of ideas, practices, and experiences among stakeholders at different levels (organisational learning).  
- Organisational learning is further complicated by existing organisational structures and incentives.  
- Multipolarities cannot build their own responses around climate risk management because of lack of knowledge about the future or they do not want to deal with other actors.  
- There is no single answer to learning that is valid in multiscalar contexts.  
- Agent-centered reflexive adaptation pathways can involve reflection of stakeholders but it is not reflexive in the sense of changing critical examinations, e.g., long-term perspectives of CC.  

- **Organisational cultures and concrete priorities** that influence climate adaptation in a way that risk closing rather than opening up the options for coordination, knowledge exchange, and learning across administrative units within the business-as-usual indicator to consider the link between learning and AC.  
- Geographical location  
- Exposure to climate risk  
- Responsibility  
- Internal coordination, knowledge exchange  
- Horizontal coordination  
- Vertical coordination  
- Approaching AC  
- Adaptation strategies adopted  
- Adaptive pathways taken  
- Barriers for working towards climate adaptation  

- **Collective decision-making** is considered as a SL process  
- Participants had learned much from each other as they shared experiences, monitoring data, and anecdotal information  
- The effective combination of technical and relational features of CBM, built upon and maintained through rewarding social interaction  
- CBM as a social and interactive process, SL process and it also as a process to enable learning for sustainability  
- The ultimate goal of the community groups in all three cases studies encompassed a diversity of participants, with various backgrounds, socio-economic status, ages, and motivations for involvement, restricted within each group will be support CBM  
- Social and interactive aspects of CBM and the importance of rewarding and engage social processes in ensuring continued participation.

- **The need to evaluate changes in practice over time**  
- Over short and long-term  
- AC will be increased through adoption of technologies, expanded knowledge of species, a deeper understanding context, collective action in public activities  
- In the agricultural sector in developing countries, including smallholder farmers, and the indigenous In Sr. Na the potential to identify key vulnerabilities in agricultural production and livelihoods, to identify appropriate crops and varieties for particular agri-ecosystems and by aligning the efforts of multi-scale actors, organisations and agencies, to mitigate relevant agricultural and food security innovations quickly shifting up toward more sustainable agricultural systems.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Article Type</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28 October</td>
<td>Sam A</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>Empirical</td>
<td>(-) Describing learning as an emergent knowledge, awareness, and skills, by engaging multiple participants, sharing diverse perspective and think and acting together (INT): shared knowledge and learning, express as to learn (EXT): scientific knowledge, local knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(a)</strong> Optimization capacity (as the ability of a system to adjust to climate change (inducing variability and extremes) to moderate potential damages, take advantage of opportunities, or cope with the consequences AC components: poor health, rural unemployment, inadequate infrastructure (INT): learning, memory) EXT: tool context/issue/adaptive options, information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SI activities are ideally suited to boost resilient AC among farmers by building upon knowledge and knowledge gaps and enabling the possibility of continued wetter years, as opposed to perpetuating drought crisis narratives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The researchers can play a critical role in supporting SI and smart farmers as key agents of more resilient agricultural ecosystems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shared knowledge and lessons learned from previous African droughts provide vital entry points for SI, and enhance AC to both wetter and drier periods now and in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Preconditions for AC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The second preconditions for enhancing AC and people's ability to implement response options, in addition to knowledge, is a clear focus on the drivers of genetic vulnerability and the interconnectedness of versus risks that derived multiple exposure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Combining local and scientific knowledge of CC will encourage local stakeholders to get more involved in vulnerability assessments and monitoring and to use climate information proactively to adjust expected conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 October</td>
<td>Sam A</td>
<td>Water management</td>
<td>Synthetic</td>
<td>(-) Describing learning in river basin management refers to developing and sustaining the capacity of different authorities, actors, interest groups and the public to manage their river basins effectively. Collective action and the resolution of conflicts require that people recognize their interdependence and their differences and learn to deal with them constructively. The different groups need to learn and increase their awareness about their biophysical environment and about the complexity of social interactions. SI frameworks: content governance structure, natural environment - process: multi-party interactions in actor networks inducing social involvement, content management, role of ICT tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(a)</strong> Descriptive capacity refers to the ability of a socio-ecological system to cope with novelty without losing options for the future (and &quot;static&quot; conditions) and to reflect learning, flexibility to experiment and adopt novel solutions, and development of generalized responses to broad classes of challenges (INT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(b)</strong> Encouraging the AC of water systems implies an integrated system design which may range from the introduction of new institutional systems to building social capital in an actor network to redefining a multifunctional landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The overall process leads to both technical guidelines such as the improvement of the state of the environment and to relational qualities such as an increase in the capacity of a stakeholder group to manage a problem and/or institutional change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>(c)</strong> The change towards adaptive management (integrated model) includes many actors in meetings, actors can share, have opinions as well as understand others' views and impacts of CC. This means that SI support SI through encouraging collective learning. The capacity of people CC and extremes is to be a large-extent contingent on a better understanding of the problem itself and alternative options that tackle both generic and hazard-specific vulnerability and social learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Farmers do not have access to information lead to information between real climate dynamics and expert and non-expert perspectives. Delay exchange of information, undermine learning and understanding and then the emergence of innovative institutional to monitor changes and experiment with response options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learning and memory have increased awareness, sparked resilience and provided a sense of agency that they believe will help them to pursue proactive options in the future</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|            |                 |                |              | The first preconditions for AC is a sense of learning and commitment - the first
Yuen et al., 2013

An outcome: a 'feedback loop
EXT: information, communication, networking tools.

DEF: A process that emerges from experience and/or human interaction during which people's different goals, values, knowledge and power evolve explicitly and are accommodated to achieve a common goal. This process is critical to solve a shared problem.

INT: A view that while the context of assessments can fall short of expectations, the process of understanding an assessment plays an important role in catalyzing social learning and collective action. In other words, vulnerability assessments provide the platform upon which social learning can occur and are of value irrespective of whether assessments are able to prescribe optimal management responses or provide objective information.

DEF: Reformulated learning opportunities and structures necessary for groups of stakeholders to collaborate to share knowledge, ideas and issues in a deliberate and explicit manner, all of which are important to help communities respond to a complex and changing world.

INT: Social knowledge was also important for complementing western science because it helped stakeholders visualize and plan for the future in their own community.

Tubis and Agger, 2014

DEF: An effort to develop or improve institutions, collective action, social networks, engage in developing management strategies, understanding the consequences of

INT: A social process to develop or improve institutions, collective action, social networks, engage in developing management strategies, and understanding the consequences of

EXT: A feedback loop, or a 'feedback loop' that emerges from experience and/or human interaction during which people's different goals, values, knowledge and power evolve explicitly and are accommodated to achieve a common goal. This process is critical to solve a shared problem.

DEF: A process that emerges from experience and/or human interaction during which people's different goals, values, knowledge and power evolve explicitly and are accommodated to achieve a common goal. This process is critical to solve a shared problem.

INT: A view that while the context of assessments can fall short of expectations, the process of understanding an assessment plays an important role in catalyzing social learning and collective action. In other words, vulnerability assessments provide the platform upon which social learning can occur and are of value irrespective of whether assessments are able to prescribe optimal management responses or provide objective information.

DEF: Reformulated learning opportunities and structures necessary for groups of stakeholders to collaborate to share knowledge, ideas and issues in a deliberate and explicit manner, all of which are important to help communities respond to a complex and changing world.

INT: Social knowledge was also important for complementing western science because it helped stakeholders visualize and plan for the future in their own community.

Step 1: Reformulate learning opportunities and structures necessary for groups of stakeholders to collaborate to share knowledge, ideas and issues in a deliberate and explicit manner, all of which are important to help communities respond to a complex and changing world.

Step 2: Reformulate learning opportunities and structures necessary for groups of stakeholders to collaborate to share knowledge, ideas and issues in a deliberate and explicit manner, all of which are important to help communities respond to a complex and changing world.

Step 3: Reformulate learning opportunities and structures necessary for groups of stakeholders to collaborate to share knowledge, ideas and issues in a deliberate and explicit manner, all of which are important to help communities respond to a complex and changing world.

Step 4: Reformulate learning opportunities and structures necessary for groups of stakeholders to collaborate to share knowledge, ideas and issues in a deliberate and explicit manner, all of which are important to help communities respond to a complex and changing world.

Step 5: Reformulate learning opportunities and structures necessary for groups of stakeholders to collaborate to share knowledge, ideas and issues in a deliberate and explicit manner, all of which are important to help communities respond to a complex and changing world.

Step 6: Reformulate learning opportunities and structures necessary for groups of stakeholders to collaborate to share knowledge, ideas and issues in a deliberate and explicit manner, all of which are important to help communities respond to a complex and changing world.

Step 7: Reformulate learning opportunities and structures necessary for groups of stakeholders to collaborate to share knowledge, ideas and issues in a deliberate and explicit manner, all of which are important to help communities respond to a complex and changing world.
Making decisions: Making decisions in a context of collaborative democracy

Management strategies as a means of building the resource management problem. (2) agree upon and fully understand the consequences of making decisions, and (3) agree upon the processes for making decisions in a context of collaborative democracy.

Excluded from decision-making, when collaborative learning is greater, the sustainability of plant and their implementation come into question. Learning that occurs in groups can more easily be incorporated into management processes in flexible informal institutions.

Social support networks and local governing relationships, as well as by working with the government to expand spaces of engagement or stakeholder networks. Users of primary resources may be generating secondary benefits to building community resilience to better cope with the impacts of climate change, reducing the barriers to communication through sharing information and feedback that provide positive reinforcement are important elements in consolidating networks of dependence.

- SF: AC to be a dynamic process based on social learning between and within institutions, rather than a static condition or set of attributes and outcomes: INT: communities, networks, communities of practice. EXT: (1) dynamic boundaries opportunities for social learning; (2) existence of formal and informal networks; and (3) potential for development of adaptive pathways.

- The strengthening of institutional networks and the combination of climate knowledge with information on water management institutions.

Through sustained and iterative interactions among different resource managers within the Arusha-Daraya region, fostering both by boundary people (e.g., the research team and other stakeholders) in each site who plan and facilitate meetings and by boundary objects (e.g., the workshops and the biannual climate summary).

- Construction of systemic knowledge that can influence policy within the region and encourage more sustainable planning.

24 Emison and Gelke 2014 United States Environmental 2 Empirical article SF: ACs are the processes and structures of public policy decision making and management that engage people constructively across the boundaries of public agencies, forms of government and the public, private and civil society in order to carry out a public purpose that could not otherwise be accomplished. INT: knowledge, economic. EXT: trust, networks

- With respect to multi-institutional governance systems, adaptive capacity can be seen as the ability of the CCs to alter its internal processes or convert structural elements as a response to experienced or expected changes in the social or natural environments INT: social networks, economic, knowledge, learning, structural arrangements, governance. EXT: ecology, policy, natural resources.

- Adaptability is necessary for institutions to retain their relevance and efficacy in the face of changing external conditions.

- Social learning processes are thought to increase the capacity of organizations to respond to feedback in the environment and ensure sustainable human actions.

- Diverse stakeholder dialogues, involving multiple parties, during decision-making, collaboration or conflict and in implementing decisions and agreements. It is thought to be critical in building trust, making sense of complex situations, managing conflicts, linking actors, initiating partnerships among groups, gathering and generating knowledge, mobilizing broad support for change, integrating social and ecological understanding and developing and communication venues for change.

- Good financial is important in the context of adaptive resource management and governance.

- Agreement among collaborative governance practitioners and scholars on the basic principles of collective engagement among participants within collaborative governance. - Collaborative governance regimes (CGRs) refer to public policy or service oriented, cross organizational systems involving a range of autonomous organizations representing different interests and/or jurisdictions (as opposed to like-minded coalitions).

- CGRs enable repeated better interactions among their participants through structured processes over time (distinguishing them from one-off participation or short-term organizations).

- CGRs develop intentional institutional arrangements and procedural and behavioral terms that foster collaboration (as opposed to simple general rules for guiding behavior in a short-term endeavor). CGRs are similar to goal-directed inter-organizational networks.
OT: a definition of social learning that distinguishes between processes of individual learning, knowledge generation, knowledge exchange, and social learning. They maintain that a learning process can only be considered as social learning if it simultaneously affects the individuals involved and leads to a change in their understanding. INT: OT: adaptive capacity as the capacity of actors in the socio-ecological system to manage resilience. INT: combining different types of knowledge for learning; creating opportunities for self-organization that enhances socio-ecological resilience. EXT: learning to live with change and uncertainty; nurturing sources of resilience for renewal and regeneration.

Social learning improves adaptive capacity with regard to unpredictable and uncertain social and environmental change. The social learning process in the workshop enhanced the adaptive capacity of participants, producing internalization of information about climate change and its relationship to other development factors. This learning process turned theoretical knowledge into practical, useful knowledge. OT: Adaptation demands interdisciplinary cooperation, practice-science cooperation, science-practice exchange of results, and practice-practice cooperation across sectors. Knowledge sharing, experimentating, and forecasting, as well as social learning, are gaining importance in climate change adaptation and are highlighted as key factors of building adaptive capacity. Social learning occurs when emergent, contextualized knowledge is coupled with social interactions. In these instances, individuals and the resources at stake are brought into new relationships with each other.

INT: Acceptance capacity is dynamic. OT: Acceptance capacity depends on the ability of actors to adjust their understanding of the starting conditions of the system and is influenced by economic and natural resources, technology, institutions, and social interactions. INT: adaptive capacity, knowledge, scale-up, methods, implementation, social learning, resources, policy support, and stakeholders. EXT: participations, trust, and flexibility. EXT: participations, trust, and flexibility. INT: climate change adaptation is crucial for maintaining fundamental systems’ characteristics; the ability to absorb disturbances and still maintain core attributes, the ability to self-organize, and the capacity for learning. Active participation in adaptation decision making has the potential to enhance adaptive capacity, increase support for decisions, and ensure that the benefits of curbing and benefits is distributed among different social groups. Learning is considered a normative goal of participation in adaptation decisions, enhanced trust, improved understanding of others’ minds, and an important form of learning stemming from interactions, that is, relational learning. OT: The design, implementation, and scaling up of adaptation strategies requires the knowledge and resources provided by other stakeholders including government and civil society. Innovative ideas as the system

In the transdisciplinary process we have applied four types of qualitative empirical research methods: workshops, focus group discussions, participatory mapping, and structured interviews. Scenario workshops and Focus Group Discussions were performed in Stockholm with the Dynamic Knowledge Loop.

INT: Influence, reversibility, and incremental solutions. Knowledge exchange, trust, and confidence. INT: participations, trust, and flexibility. EXT: participations, trust, and flexibility. EXT: participations, trust, and flexibility. OT: Knowledge about climate adaptation is crucial in the development of climate adaptation policies that incorporate deliberate consideration of how and when to act based on scientific evidence. Through multidisciplinary learning, the knowledge and the capacities of all participants, scientists and practitioners, can be improved. Adaptive capacity among stakeholders can be increased by combining different kinds of knowledge for learning. On the one hand, the workshop highlighted the dynamic nature of knowledge. On the other hand, they emphasized the need to actively combine different knowledge sets in order to achieve learning. Informal processes, such as the scenario planning process, were considered to be more important than formal committees or councils. Personal contacts, voluntary regional cooperation, or informal meetings (for example, with colleagues of different areas of responsibility) are described as fruitful and successful locations for knowledge exchange on climate change or adaptation possibilities. Remarks suggesting such practices—such as practice-science cooperation were made by most of the participants or interviewees. These comments suggested the facilitation of exchange between users from different regions or countries that share similar characteristics or face comparable climate change impacts.
resources across administrative levels and spatial scales.
- Adaptation planning provides an opportunity to build the capacity of multi-stakeholder groups and hence the system they are embedded within.
- The strengths of top-down and bottom-up planning could generate greater adaptive capacity than either may achieve in isolation.
- The workshops most successfully promoted social learning and knowledge exchange, as indicated by the majority of respondents stating that they had gained innovative ideas.
- The approach primarily fostered social learning and knowledge exchange, followed by empowerment of all stakeholders and social networks.

Dr. Cooper and Wheeler, 2015

**Empirical article**

**Social learning in an iterative process of reflection where individuals share their experiences and ideas with others, leading to the eventual transformation of routines, beliefs, and values and innovative governance protocols and norms. INT: values and knowledge networks, Partnerships, leadership, self-organization, communication, EXT: norms, beliefs, shadow networks, institutional (formal and informal), trust**

**Social learning in an iterative process of reflection where individuals share their experiences and ideas with others, leading to the eventual transformation of routines, beliefs, and values and innovative governance protocols and norms. INT: values and knowledge networks, Partnerships, leadership, self-organization, communication, EXT: norms, beliefs, shadow networks, institutional (formal and informal), trust**

**Social learning in an iterative process of reflection where individuals share their experiences and ideas with others, leading to the eventual transformation of routines, beliefs, and values and innovative governance protocols and norms. INT: values and knowledge networks, Partnerships, leadership, self-organization, communication, EXT: norms, beliefs, shadow networks, institutional (formal and informal), trust**

38 Cooper and Wheeler, 2015

**Agriculture 4**

**Social learning in an iterative process of reflection where individuals share their experiences and ideas with others, leading to the eventual transformation of routines, beliefs, and values and innovative governance protocols and norms. INT: values and knowledge networks, Partnerships, leadership, self-organization, communication, EXT: norms, beliefs, shadow networks, institutional (formal and informal), trust**

39 Cooper and Wheeler, 2015

**Environmental Synthesis**

**Social learning in an iterative process of reflection where individuals share their experiences and ideas with others, leading to the eventual transformation of routines, beliefs, and values and innovative governance protocols and norms. INT: values and knowledge networks, Partnerships, leadership, self-organization, communication, EXT: norms, beliefs, shadow networks, institutional (formal and informal), trust**

**Social learning in an iterative process of reflection where individuals share their experiences and ideas with others, leading to the eventual transformation of routines, beliefs, and values and innovative governance protocols and norms. INT: values and knowledge networks, Partnerships, leadership, self-organization, communication, EXT: norms, beliefs, shadow networks, institutional (formal and informal), trust**

**Social learning in an iterative process of reflection where individuals share their experiences and ideas with others, leading to the eventual transformation of routines, beliefs, and values and innovative governance protocols and norms. INT: values and knowledge networks, Partnerships, leadership, self-organization, communication, EXT: norms, beliefs, shadow networks, institutional (formal and informal), trust**

**Social learning in an iterative process of reflection where individuals share their experiences and ideas with others, leading to the eventual transformation of routines, beliefs, and values and innovative governance protocols and norms. INT: values and knowledge networks, Partnerships, leadership, self-organization, communication, EXT: norms, beliefs, shadow networks, institutional (formal and informal), trust**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Industry</th>
<th>Article Type</th>
<th>Title and Abstract</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Holmgren et al.</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>Empirical article</td>
<td>Focus on the social learning process and its influence on the adaptation of farmers to environmental changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemere</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Water governance</td>
<td>Synthetic article</td>
<td>Discussing the concept of adaptive capacity and its role in water governance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaffin et al.</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>Water governance</td>
<td>Empirical article</td>
<td>Emphasizing the importance of trust and communication in the governance of water systems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key Concepts:**
- Social learning
- Adaptive capacity
- Trust
- Communication
- Policymaking
- Participation
- Conflict management

**Keywords:**
- Institutional resilience
- Social-ecological systems
- Governance
- Decision-making
**SM 4A: Social Learning Components**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>SL component</th>
<th>SK components</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Education and knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual capacity</td>
<td>Albert et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knowledge (co-)management</td>
<td>Albert et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Armitage et al., 2011;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baird et al., 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eakin et al., 2011;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johannesssen and Hahn, 2013;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johnson et al., 2017;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lebl et al., 2010;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2008;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serratt-Capdevila et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shaw and Kristjanson, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2007;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yuan et al., 2013;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wilder et al., 2010;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emerson and Gerlok, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manuettos et al., 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cooper and Wheeler, 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chaffin et al., 2016;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trust</strong></td>
<td>Albert et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baird et al., 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eakin et al., 2011;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huntjens et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shaw and Kristjanson, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emerson and Gerlok, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manuettos et al., 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cooper and Wheeler, 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Relationships</strong></td>
<td>Albert et al., 2012;</td>
<td>Social capital</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baird et al., 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ensr and Harvey, 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal ties</strong></td>
<td>Albert et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Norm</strong></td>
<td>Armitage et al., 2011;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shaw and Kristjanson, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cooper and Wheeler, 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cooperation /coordination</strong></td>
<td>Baird et al., 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eakin et al., 2011;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huntjens et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johannesssen and Hahn, 2013;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lebl et al., 2010;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emerson and Gerlok, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social networks</strong></td>
<td>Gerlok 2014</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cultural context</strong></td>
<td>Baird et al., 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2008;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serratt-Capdevila et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shaw and Kristjanson, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emerson and Gerlok, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ensr and Harvey, 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Herly-Shepard et al., 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chaffin et al., 2016;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bos et al., 2013;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Janjua et al., 2010;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2008;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shaw and Kristjanson, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participation of actors</strong></td>
<td>Abaha et al., 2012;</td>
<td>Design and facilitation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gupta et al., 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size of group participants</strong></td>
<td>Albert et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Muro and Jeffrey 2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diversity participants</strong></td>
<td>Johnson et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lebl et al., 2010;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thomson 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Butler et al., 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Muro and Jeffrey 2008;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tschakert 2007</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Time</strong></td>
<td>Albert et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baird et al., 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blackstock et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Box et al., 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facilitation (flexible)</strong></td>
<td>Armitage et al., 2011;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blackstock et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Box et al., 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Collins and Ison, 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Johnson et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thomson 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methods</strong></td>
<td>Blackstock et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2007;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learning design system</strong></td>
<td>Box et al., 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guide interaction</strong></td>
<td>Gupta et al., 2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location</strong></td>
<td>Bos et al., 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sharing</strong></td>
<td>Huntjens et al., 2011;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huntjens et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tschakert 2007</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fair and equal</strong></td>
<td>Huntjens et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Leadership factor</strong></td>
<td>Janjua et al., 2010;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Democratic structure</strong></td>
<td>Johnson et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engagement</strong></td>
<td>Johnson et al., 2012;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lebl et al., 2010;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yuan et al., 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication</strong></td>
<td>Pelling et al., 2008;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serratt-Capdevila et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2007;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cooper and Wheeler 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender</strong></td>
<td>Muro and Jeffrey 2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Platform</strong></td>
<td>Shaw and Kristjanson, 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Un-restrained thinking</strong></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2007;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yuan et al., 2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abaha et al., 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Institution</strong></td>
<td>Muro and Jeffrey 2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rites</strong></td>
<td>Collins and Ison, 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Armitage et al., 2011;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blackstock et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Boyd et al., 2014;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eakin et al., 2011;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2008;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Decision-making</strong></td>
<td>Pahl Wood et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pelling et al., 2008;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serratt-Capdevila et al., 2009;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cooper and Wheeler 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ensr and Harvey, 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monitoring and evaluation</strong></td>
<td>Gupta et al., 2010;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cooper and Wheeler 2015;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huntjens et al., 2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1: Contents and participants in focus group discussions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Participants</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FGD commune staffs</td>
<td>8 (vice-leader of commune, agricultural staff, natural resource staff, women union, office staff, culture staff, youth union)</td>
<td>Perception about climate risks trend during the past 5 years, 10 years, 20 years, the impacts of climate risks on agricultural production, the adaptation strategies applied to reduce the impacts of climate risks, the barriers in adaptation and assess the adaptive capacity of local community. The timeline, historical profile, seasonal calendar were used to explore information that relate to climate risk trend perception, the structure of agricultural production and the relation between agricultural season calendar and climate risk happen (including climate extreme events, temperature and precipitation during one year). Timelines and historical profile with critical determined points related to the most important extreme event were used to understand how people cope with and adapt to changes. Checklist with open questions was used to investigated the loss and damage caused by these changes and its impact on local life. It helped to obtain an overall picture of how local people adapt to these change. Ranking was used to rank what are the climate risks that the most impact on agricultural production in crop and livestock. Beside that the list of criteria in adaptive capacity wheel was used to assess the adaptive capacity in the local level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanh Loi agricultural cooperative</td>
<td>7 (leader of cooperative, vice-leader of cooperative, agricultural staff, plant protection staff, five experience farmers)</td>
<td>Information on the perception of the farmers on climate change, its related hazards, impacts, existing adaptation strategies, the barriers to implement adaptations strategies and the capacity to adapt to climate change in agricultural production.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thang Loi agricultural cooperative</td>
<td>9 (leader of cooperative, vice-leader of cooperative, agricultural staff, plant protection staff, five experience farmers)</td>
<td>Information on the perception of the farmers on climate change, its related hazards, impacts, existing adaptation strategies, the barriers to implement adaptations strategies and the capacity to adapt to climate change in agricultural production.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin Loi agricultural cooperative</td>
<td>10 (leader of cooperative, vice-leader of cooperative, agricultural staff, plant protection staff, five experience farmers)</td>
<td>Information on the perception of the farmers on climate change, its related hazards, impacts, existing adaptation strategies, the barriers to implement adaptations strategies and the capacity to adapt to climate change in agricultural production.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2: Adaptation strategies to drought of farmers in crop production

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adaptation option</th>
<th>Option 1</th>
<th>Option 2</th>
<th>Option 3</th>
<th>Option 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change the seasonal calendar: shortening growing seasons to avoid insect attack and drought seasons, and to allow the maximum number of crops cultivated annually (AM1)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change chemical fertilizer and pesticide: change time and quantity during drought period to avoid evaporation of nitrate (AS2)</td>
<td>91.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use more manure: the main aim was to improve the soil fertility, enhance soil’s capacity for keeping water and moderate evaporation in summer season, to protect land and store fertilizer during less water (AM3)</td>
<td>90.4</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop diversification: farm households have more than two crops in one area in the same time to reduce soil degradations, take full advantages of previous crops (AM5)</td>
<td>87.7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use mulching: use straw, water hyacinth, seaweed, grass, by-products to cover vegetable, water melon, local onion and chilly. Mulch would produce organic matter which can keep soil moisture and retain soil nutrients for plants (AM6)</td>
<td>76.3</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use manure: the main aim was to improve the soil fertility, enhance soil’s capacity for keeping water and moderate evaporation in summer season, to protect land and store fertilizer during less water (AM3)</td>
<td>75.7</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>23.7</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop rotation: in the same area, farmers change different crops per season to reduce pest and disease (AM9)</td>
<td>65.8</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve irrigation system to adapt to drought (AM10)</td>
<td>69.3</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduce tolerant varieties of crop: varieties have short growing period and require less water for growing than the others, therefore they can avoid the effects of drought increasing (AM8)</td>
<td>60.6</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>24.7</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop rotation: in the same area, farmers change different crops per season to reduce pest and disease (AM9)</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>28.9</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve irrigation system to adapt to drought (AM10)</td>
<td>49.5</td>
<td>35.4</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop rotation: in the same area, farmers change different crops per season to reduce pest and disease (AM9)</td>
<td>47.2</td>
<td>35.4</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop rotation: in the same area, farmers change different crops per season to reduce pest and disease (AM9)</td>
<td>43.7</td>
<td>35.4</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: Adaptation strategies to drought of farmers in livestock production

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adaptation option</th>
<th>Option 1</th>
<th>Option 2</th>
<th>Option 3</th>
<th>Option 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Livestock vaccination: vaccination is the use of vaccines to prevent and control animal diseases, increase livestock resilience to uncertain climate and erratic seasons (AM13)</td>
<td>99.1</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introducing supplementary feeds: most of supplementary feeds are industrial feeds and other farmer store rice, sweet potato, cassava for livestock during storage feeds (AM14)</td>
<td>90.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking trees around the pigsty and cattle-shed: to create &quot;artificial&quot; environment and create shade were the sustainable options for long time and the increasing temperature (AM15)</td>
<td>97.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the design in building house for livestock: to moderate the impacts of high temperature and Southern – Western wind in the summer season, farmers designed pigsties with high foundations, more windows and high roof to prevent heat (AM16)</td>
<td>89.6</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change breeding with high resilience: the breeding with high capacity to adapt with changing of climate and also suitable of market demand (local breeding with chicken, duck and cattle; F2 crossbreeding with pig (Local breeding (f) cross Yorkshire (m) = F1; F1 (f) cross Yorkshire (m) = F2)) (AM17)</td>
<td>78.3</td>
<td>94.4</td>
<td>6.6</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introducing a new livestock management techniques: including breeding selection, vaccination, and food techniques to increase resilience (AM18)</td>
<td>38.7</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>58.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of livestock production: including take care, foster, check and evaluate livestock health to reduce risks and save cost (AM19)</td>
<td>37.7</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>60.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livestock diversification: farm households have more than two livestock to reduce risks (AM20)</td>
<td>32.4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>48.3</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change seasonal calendar (AM21)</td>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Option 1: Yes, I have adopted this adaptation option; Option 2: No, I have not, but it will consider it for the future; Option 3: No, I have not and I probably will not; Option 4: Don’t know/refuse to answer.
Variables significant correlated with the number of adaptation in agriculture at the 10%, 5%, 1% level with *, **, *** respectively

Table 8: Pearson product moment correlation between the number of adaptation strategies in agriculture and selected variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanatory variables</th>
<th>Correlation</th>
<th>Sig.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Informed (I know the basics of current and future climate change)</td>
<td>Not informed at all (I have no idea what climate change entails)</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed (I know the basics of current and future climate change)</td>
<td>Not very well informed (I have heard about current and future climate change before)</td>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed (I know the basics of current and future climate change)</td>
<td>Informed (I know the basics of current and future climate change)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9: The coefficients between the explanatory variables and the number of adaptation measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explanatory variables</th>
<th>Unstandardized Coefficients</th>
<th>Standardized Coefficients</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary school (grade from 1-5)</td>
<td>-4.293</td>
<td>6.941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary school (grade from 6-9)</td>
<td>2.056</td>
<td>1.131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school (grade from 10-12)</td>
<td>1.806</td>
<td>1.090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of member of household (person)</td>
<td>0.524</td>
<td>1.145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of workers (person)</td>
<td>0.100</td>
<td>0.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of workers on the farm (person)</td>
<td>0.240</td>
<td>0.277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender of the household</td>
<td>1.859</td>
<td>0.450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age of the head of household</td>
<td>-0.397</td>
<td>0.323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farmable land available during winter season (sao=500m2)</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>0.028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farmable land available during summer season (sao=500m2)</td>
<td>0.178</td>
<td>0.053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm income (million, VND)</td>
<td>-0.004</td>
<td>0.013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-farm income (million, VND)</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>1.036</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Dependent variable: Number of agricultural adaptation measures, R² = 0.423, R² adjusted = 0.321, Variables significant coefficients with the number of adaptation in agriculture at the *0.05% and **0.01% level
Dear Sir/Madam,

We would be grateful to invite you to participate in an interview by phone of students from Hue University of Agriculture and Forestry. Each interview will last approximately 30 minutes. We will be conducting interviews until the end of the month. Please let us know which time is suitable for you.

Thank you very much for your attention.

Yours sincerely,

Chairman of commune

Adaptive capacity to climate change of Agriculture in Vietnam: Perception of farmers in the Quang Dien district

Thank you for agreeing to participate in this survey. The aim of this survey is to better understand the adaptive capacities of local farmers in Vietnam, particularly the in Quang Dien district. Understanding the capacity to adapt to climate change is an issue of increasing concern as communities will have to adapt to the impacts of changing weather extremes and long term climate change. Better understanding of the capacities which already exist within farming communities and understanding the enabling and constraining conditions allows us to assist local farmers to build their adaptive capacity so as to be better prepared for climate change. Your contribution is therefore of utmost importance.

In preparation of this survey, we have interviewed a number of farmers in Quang Dien and organised a group discussion. This helped us to select the most appropriate questions to understand the adaptive capacity already in place. But we are particularly interested in your experiences and understanding of adaptive capacity.

We kindly like to ask you to address the questions raised by the interviewer and/or complete some of the questions on the survey form. The survey is structured in four parts. Each part will have a number of open questions and closed questions. We expect the survey to take between 45 minutes to one hour.

If you require additional information, please contact Mrs Le Thi Hong Phuong by email or post

Thank you again for taking the time to answer the questions.

Mrs Le Thi Hong Phuong: Hue University of Agriculture and Forestry, 102 Phung Hung street. Tel: +84 943 726267 or email: lephuo@gmail.com/thihongphuong.le@wur.nl.

Dr. Sen Le Thi Hue (Hue University of Agriculture and Forestry, Vietnam)
Professor Dr. Arjen Wals (Wageningen University, the Netherlands)
Dr. Robert Biesbroek (Wageningen University, the Netherlands)

We look forward to meeting you for interview.

Thank you very much for your attention.

Time:.......................................................................................................................... .........

Contents:

I. General information
   Q1.1. What is the name of your village?
   Q1.2. What is the name of head of household?
   Gender: 
   Q1.3. Could you please indicate the highest level of education you completed?
   Q1.4. What is your age?
   Q1.5. How many year do you work in agricultural production?
   Q1.6. What is the type of your household?
   1-poor 2-near poor 3-average 4-better 5-rich

II. Characteristic of agricultural production
   Q2.1. Please provide us with the information of your crop production for last year’s winter-spring season by completing the table below
   Name of crop
   Area (m2/ha/season)
   Crop yearly productivity (kg/season)
   Purpose of use
   Income (for sale)
   Winter-spring
   Summer-autumn

   Q2.2. Please provide us with the information of your livestock production for last year’s season by completing the table below
   Name of livestock
   Number of livestock
   Production of livestock
   Purpose of use
   Income (for sale)

   Q2.3. Does your family have other income sources (in 2014)?
   1-Yes (continuous question 2.4) 2-No (continuous question 2.5)
   Q2.4. Please list other income sources
   Type of income source
   Income (1,000 VND)
   Time

III. Perception of farmers on climate variability
   Q3.1. Climate change is likely to impact your region. If you have answered the question above with "yes" could you share your experience for each of the following climate effects by completing the table below? Please place a 'X' for each of the climate effects at the most appropriate answer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Climate effect</th>
<th>Significant increase</th>
<th>Increase stay more or less the same</th>
<th>Decrease</th>
<th>Significant decrease</th>
<th>Don’t know/refuse to answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rainfall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Droughts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold weather</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltwater intrusion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Q3.2. How would you describe the impacts of climate change on your commune?
   ANSWER:
   Q3.3. Have you been impacted by climate change or weather related impacts in the last 5 years?
   5-very major impact 4-major impact 3-minor impact 2-very minor impact 0-no impact
   Q3.4. Looking at your own agricultural production, could you identify which climate extreme event has affected your agricultural production?
   Crop or Livestock
   Q3.5. What do you think will be the most important climate extreme events for your agricultural business in the future (between now and 2020)?
   ANSWER:

   Q2.5. How many members in your family do you have?
   Q2.6. Please provide detail information of each member in your family

   Relation with head of household
   Gender 1-female 2-male
   Age
   Occupation
   Current address

   Frequency of climate extreme events
   Q3.6. How would you describe the impacts of climate change on your commune?
   ANSWER:
   Q3.7. Have you been impacted by climate change or weather related impacts in the last 5 years?
   5-very major impact 4-major impact 3-minor impact 2-very minor impact 0-no impact
   Q3.8. Looking at your own agricultural production, could you identify which climate extreme event has affected your agricultural production?
   Crop or Livestock
   Q3.9. What do you think will be the most important climate extreme events for your agricultural business in the future (between now and 2020)?
   ANSWER:

   Q2.7. Please provide us with the information of your livestock production for last year’s season by completing the table below
   Name of livestock
   Number of livestock
   Production of livestock
   Purpose of use
   Income (for sale)

   Q2.3. Does your family have other income sources (in 2014)?
   1-Yes (continuous question 2.4) 2-No (continuous question 2.5)

   Q2.4. Please list other income sources
   Type of income source
   Income (1,000 VND)
   Time
### IV. Adaptation strategies of farmers

There are many different ways in which you can adapt your farming practices to climate change impacts. Adaptation refers to making changes in different parts of the agricultural system to be better prepared for future climate change impacts.

**Q4.1** Which of the following adaptation strategies have you implemented to adapt your crop production to the experienced climate variability? Please answer by placing a "X" in the table below and explain the motivation for apply and the reason for not apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adaptation option</th>
<th>Yes, I have adopted this adaptation option</th>
<th>No, I have not, but if I will consider it for the future</th>
<th>No, I have not and I probably will not</th>
<th>Don't know/refuse to answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change quantity chemical fertilizer and seedless during less water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use more manure to protect land and store fertilizer during less water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change crop farming to save water and reduce disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use machinery to adapt to drought</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop diversification to reduce risk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the seasonal calendar (e.g., time planting of crops)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve irrigation system to adapt to drought</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improve soil-aided fertilizers and manure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduce tolerant varieties of crop</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crop rotation to reduce cost, disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercropping to reduce soil degradation, take full advantages of previous crops including fertilizers, moisture and saving time to work with soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift farming system to reduce risk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other adaptation options, namely:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Q4.2** Which of the following adaptation strategies have you implemented to adapt your livestock production to the experienced climate variability? Please answer by placing a "X" in the table below and explain the motivation for apply and the reason for not apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adaptation option</th>
<th>Yes, I have adopted this adaptation option</th>
<th>No, I have not, but I will consider it for the future</th>
<th>No, I have not and I probably will not</th>
<th>Don’t know/refuse to answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vaccination of livestock to increase livestock resilience</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livestock diversification to reduce risk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change seasonal calendar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change breeding with high resilience with change environment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change the design of building house for livestock to manage temperature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introducing a new livestock management technique to increase resilience</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of livestock production to reduce risk and save cost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed farming system to reduce risk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market data to create livestock environment (scale)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food changes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other adaptation options, namely:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Q4.3** There are many more adaptation options available to adapt your agricultural production to climate change, but it is not always possible to adopt them. Please specify to which extent you have experienced the below as barriers to adopting new adaptation measures to your farm. Please place an "X" at the best answer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Barriers to adoption options</th>
<th>Very important</th>
<th>Important</th>
<th>Not important</th>
<th>Unimportant</th>
<th>Very unimportant</th>
<th>Don’t know/refuse to answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not enough information about the best adaptation option</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of financial resources to purchase the adaptation option</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortage of labor to implement adaptation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortage of funds to implement adaptation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for adaptation are poor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No opportunities to begin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No trust among farmers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of help from the government in adaptation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficult in input markets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical role of cropin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V. Adaptive capacity of household

Q5.1. In your opinion, what levels do you think the current and future climate information in my household? Please circle one of the answers below. Multiple options possible.

- Very well informed (I know everything about future climate change)
- Well informed (I know the basics of future climate change)
- Not very well informed (I have heard about future climate change before)
- Not informed at all (I'm not sure what climate change entails)

Q5.2. Through which ways are you informed about future climate change impacts and adaptation? Please circle one of the arrows below.

- Via family and friends
- Via other farmers
- Via other actors
- Via the government
- Via media (radio, television, internet)
- Via training courses
- Via education (middle school, etc)
- Via agricultural cooperative
- Via extension staffs
- Via NGO organization
- Via literature in HUA
- Via lecturers in HUA
- Via traders
- Via agency

Q5.3. Are you aware of long term plans for adapting to climate change in your agricultural production? Please indicate by placing an X at the appropriate location.

- Yes (name:)
- No (reason why)

Q5.4. How do you feel the quality of cooperative services in your community? Please indicate by placing an X at the appropriate location.

- Very good
- Good
- Average
- Less important
- Very less important
- No important

Q5.5. How do you feel the quality of extension services in your community? Please indicate by placing an X at the appropriate location.

- Very good
- Good
- Average
- Less important
- Very less important
- No important

Q5.6. How do you feel the quality of financial services in your community? Please indicate by placing an X at the appropriate location.

- Very good
- Good
- Average
- Less important
- Very less important
- No important

Q5.7. How do you feel the quality of private services in your community? Please indicate by placing an X at the appropriate location.

- Very good
- Good
- Average
- Less important
- Very less important
- No important

Q5.8. To what extent do you consider the following to be present in your household? Please indicate by placing an X at the appropriate location.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Very good</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Average</th>
<th>Bad</th>
<th>Very bad</th>
<th>Don’t know/refuse to answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learn from others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to information and technology about climate change impacts and adaptation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have strong social network with other actors to solve any problems during weather extremes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participate or be involved in collective actions of cooperative to implement climate change adaptation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Q5.9. How important do you consider the following to be present in your household to adapt to climate change? Please indicate “high”, “medium” or “low”. Please explain why this is the case.

- Very important
- Important
- Average
- Less important
- Very less important
- Don’t know/refuse to answer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Importance</th>
<th>Please explain why is this case</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Learn from others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to information and technology about climate change impacts and adaptation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have strong social network with other actors to solve any problems during weather extremes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participate or be involved in collective actions of cooperative to implement climate change adaptation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q5.10. Have you participated in climate change or climate change adaptation training in general and agricultural production in particular from 2008 to now?

- Yes
- No

Q5.11. What are the trainings and when? Please list the place, date and name of training(s)

-1-
-2-
-3-

Q5.12. In your opinion, what kind of additional training would you like to have to be better prepared for climate change?

- Local authorities and commune leaders

Q6.1. Local authorities can play an important role in helping you adapt to climate change. To which of the following statements do you agree most?

- Local authorities have done nothing yet to prepare local farmers
- Local authorities have just started to implement measures to increase awareness of climate change
- Local authorities have started to implement concrete adaptation measures
- Local authorities have started to implement measures to increase awareness and skills of climate change and implement concrete adaptation measures

Q6.2. Are you aware of any governmental policies or laws with regards to climate change adaptation?

- Yes, namely:
- No
- Don’t know/refuse to answer

Q6.3. Do community leaders/agricultural staffs introduce innovative techniques for agriculture? Please explain why you think so

- Yes:
- No:
- Don’t know/refuse to answer

Q6.4. Are you actively involved in planning agricultural production in your commune? If yes, please explain how you are involved

- Yes:
- No:
- Don’t know/refuse to answer

Q6.5. How well do you trust the following actors when it comes to preparing your agricultural business for climate change? Please select "Yes", "No", "Don’t know / refuse to answer" by placing a "X" in the table for each of the following actors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I have very high trust in them</th>
<th>I have trust in them</th>
<th>I have no trust in them</th>
<th>I have no trust at all in them</th>
<th>Don’t know / refuse to answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Via family and friends</td>
<td>Via other farmers</td>
<td>Via other actors</td>
<td>Via the government</td>
<td>Via media (radio, television, internet)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Via NGOs</td>
<td>Via training courses</td>
<td>Via education (middle school)</td>
<td>Via agricultural cooperative</td>
<td>Via extension staffs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Via NGOs</td>
<td>Via NGO organization</td>
<td>Via the government</td>
<td>Via other farmers in outside the region</td>
<td>Via education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thank you for completing the survey.
### Supplementary Material C

**Form 1. The background information of participants**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Options 1</th>
<th>Options 2</th>
<th>Options 3</th>
<th>Options 4</th>
<th>Options 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Name</td>
<td>Illiterate</td>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>Not so literate</td>
<td>Not literate at all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Village/Production unit</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>Suburban</td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>Not urban at all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Age</td>
<td>Head of household</td>
<td>Wife</td>
<td>Husband</td>
<td>Other member</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Gender</td>
<td>Male</td>
<td>Female</td>
<td>Non-urban</td>
<td>Non-farm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Number of children in the family</td>
<td>1- Head of household 2- Wife 3- Husband 4- Other member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Number of male labour in the family</td>
<td>Farm</td>
<td>Non-farm</td>
<td>Non-urban</td>
<td>Non-farm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Education level</td>
<td>Illiteracy</td>
<td>Know reading</td>
<td>Primary</td>
<td>Secondary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Village/Production unit</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>Suburban</td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>Not urban at all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Number of female labour in the family</td>
<td>Farm</td>
<td>Non-farm</td>
<td>Non-urban</td>
<td>Non-farm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Member of cooperative</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Not member at all</td>
<td>Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Number of male labour in the family</td>
<td>Farm</td>
<td>Non-farm</td>
<td>Non-urban</td>
<td>Non-farm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Number of female labour in the family</td>
<td>Farm</td>
<td>Non-farm</td>
<td>Non-urban</td>
<td>Non-farm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. How do you think about the seating arrangement for learning and group discussion?</td>
<td>1- Very high applicability 2- High applicability 3- Fairly applicable 4- Not so applicable 5- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. How do you think about the time radio bulletin notices? (After the weather predict news)</td>
<td>1- Early morning 2- Mid-morning 3- Afternoon 4- Afternoon 5- Not appropriate at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. How do you think about the repeat quantity of the newsletter in the local media for informing the information of the interventions?</td>
<td>1- Very high applicability 2- High applicability 3- Fairly applicable 4- Not so applicable 5- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. How do you think about the time for organizing interventions? (after the winter-spring crop sowing)</td>
<td>1- Very high applicability 2- High applicability 3- Fairly applicable 4- Not so applicable 5- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. How do you think about the places to hang banners and posters? (at the village entrance, markets and the community house)</td>
<td>1- Very high applicability 2- High applicability 3- Fairly applicable 4- Not so applicable 5- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. How do you think about the material of the interventions?</td>
<td>1- Very high applicability 2- High applicability 3- Fairly applicable 4- Not so applicable 5- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. How do you think about the time for promotion?</td>
<td>1- Very high applicability 2- High applicability 3- Fairly applicable 4- Not so applicable 5- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. How do you think about the practicality (applicability) of that knowledge into practice?</td>
<td>1- Very high applicability 2- High applicability 3- Fairly applicable 4- Not so applicable 5- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. How do you think about the size of the intervention contents?</td>
<td>1- Very high applicability 2- High applicability 3- Fairly applicable 4- Not so applicable 5- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Form 2. Evaluation social learning configuration design**

**Workshop-based intervention:** The poultry production using biological bedding material

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation the contents of the intervention</th>
<th>Very appropriate</th>
<th>Appropriate</th>
<th>Fairly appropriate</th>
<th>Not appropriate</th>
<th>Not applicable at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. How do you think about the quantity of knowledge that provide in the interventions?</td>
<td>a- Extreme sufficient knowledge b- Sufficient knowledge c- Just enough d- Little knowledge e- Extreme little knowledge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. How do you think about the contents of the interventions that provide relevant the present needs in terms of information and techniques of poultry production to adapt to climate change?</td>
<td>a- Very relevant b- Relevant c- Fairly relevant d- Not so relevant e- Not relevant at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Do you have any suggestions about other contents?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. How do you think about the interventions that were fruitful and the ideas useful for your work?</td>
<td>a- Very productive b- Productive c- Fairly productive d- Not so productive e- Not productive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Do you have any suggestions about other contents?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evaluation the organization of the intervention**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation the organization of the intervention</th>
<th>Very appropriate</th>
<th>Appropriate</th>
<th>Fairly appropriate</th>
<th>Not appropriate</th>
<th>Not applicable at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. How do you think about the propaganda?</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Do you have any suggestions about the time for promotion?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. How do you think about the time for organizing interventions? (after the winter-spring crop sowing)</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does the time for organizing interventions &quot;after the winter-spring crop sowing&quot; affect learning efficiency?</td>
<td>a- Yes, why? b-No, why?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. How do you think about the design of the banner, poster and leaflet? (at the village entrance, markets and the community house)</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have any suggestions for the adjustment?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. How do you think about the time for handing out the material of the interventions?</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have any suggestions for the design?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. How do you think about the quantity of the newsletter in the local media for informing the information of the interventions? (two times in the morning, one time at noon and two time in the afternoon)</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have any suggestions for the adjustment?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. How do you think about the time for handing out the material of the interventions?</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have any suggestions for the design?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Evaluation the location of the intervention**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation the location of the intervention</th>
<th>Very appropriate</th>
<th>Appropriate</th>
<th>Fairly appropriate</th>
<th>Not appropriate</th>
<th>Not applicable at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. How do you think about the location where organized the interventions?</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have any suggestions for the adjustment?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. How do you think about the seating arrangement for learning and group discussion?</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have any suggestions for the design?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. How do you think about the seating arrangement for learning and group discussion?</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have any suggestions for the design?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. How do you think about the seating arrangement for learning and group discussion?</td>
<td>a- Very appropriate b- Appropriate c- Fairly appropriate d- Not so appropriate e- Not applicable at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you have any suggestions for the design?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please explain the reasons?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Supplementary material C

V. Evaluation the capacity of trainer of the intervention

21. How would you evaluate the presentation of the trainer?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excellent</th>
<th>Fair</th>
<th>Very Poor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Which trainer was very poor, please explain?

Which trainer was very poor, please explain?

Which trainer was easy to understand, please explain?

22. How would you evaluate the attitude of the trainer?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Easy to understand</th>
<th>Fair</th>
<th>Difficult to understand</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Which trainer was easy to understand, please explain?

Which trainer was difficult to understand, please explain?

23. How do you evaluate the using sorts in the interventions of trainer?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strongly agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>No difference</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Strongly disagree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Which trainer was very easy to understand, please explain?

Which trainer was difficult to understand, please explain?

24. During the interventions, did the trainer add some practical examples? 1- Yes 2- No

How useful do you think of that, please explain?

25. During the interventions, did the trainer use ICT? 1- Yes 2- No

How useful do you think of that, please explain?

26. During the interventions, did the trainer organize group discussion? 1- Yes 2- No

How useful do you think of that, please explain?

27. During the interventions, did the trainer communicate (ask, listen, feedback) with the participants? 1- Yes 2- No

How useful do you think of that, please explain?

28. During the interventions, did the trainer summary each topic/themes? 1- Yes 2- No

How useful do you think of that, please explain?

29. After participating in the interventions, did you share your experiences/knowledge to other farmers? 1- Yes

Please describe the process/way?

- No

Please explain reasons why?

30. In the next time, did you apply the techniques “The poultry production using biological bedding material” in practice? 1- Yes

Please explain why and what will you need to support from DARD and HUAF? 2- No

Please explain reasons why?

31. Do you have any suggestions to next interventions? - Achieved points - Not achieved points - Points to overcome

Thank you for participation and cooperation!
With participants participated in three interventions and implementing plot model:

1. After three interventions and implementing the plot model, do you share your knowledge with other farmers? If yes, at what moments did you share your knowledge? How? Did you have any solutions for these difficulties/barriers?

2. If you learned new things yourself: from whom did you learn? How?

3. When the model will be upscaled, which conditions you think the agricultural staffs or local authorities should provide for further implementation?

4. Do you have any solutions for these difficulties/barriers?

5. What are your opinions about the capacity to upscale of model through sharing information (via small group meetings, integrated in the monthly meetings of CBOs)? (For example capacity of other farmers to learn, to make decision and to act?)

6. Do you have the intention to continuously develop and improve your poultry production?

7. During the implementation of the plot model, did you receive any support from the local authorities? If yes, by whom? In what form? In what area?

8. How do you evaluate the support of agricultural staff during you implementation of the plot model?

9. After participating three interventions, have any farmers asked you to tell them about how to apply the techniques/knowledge in the poultry production using biological bedding material? (How many farmers if you remember?)

10. What are the potential to upscale of the plot model to other areas and other farmers (1= very little potential to 5= very potential to upscale)?

11. How do you evaluate the possibility of the potential to upscale of the plot model to other areas and other farmers?

Table 1: Participants’ evaluation the contents of the interventions (number of respondents)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local conditions</th>
<th>Very appropriate</th>
<th>Appropriate</th>
<th>Fairly appropriate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Climate conditions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic conditions</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour conditions</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential conditions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Participants’ evaluation the process of the interventions (number of respondents)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intervention design</th>
<th>Very appropriate</th>
<th>Appropriate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Promotion</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The design of the banner</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The places to hang banners and posters</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The content of the newsletter</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hours of the newsletter</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The time radio bulletin notices: after the weather predict news</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The time for organizing interventions: after the winter spring crop sowing</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The duration of one session: a half of day for a theme</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The period between two interventions: around 7-10 days</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The time for starting of each intervention</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The location where organized the interventions</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The seating arrangement for learning and group discussion</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICT supporting</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The time provide for the group discussion and presentation/sharing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: Participants’ evaluation how do feel about the general climate change knowledge (number of respondents)

| Do you see the potential to upscale of the plot model to other areas and other farmers (1= very little potential to 5= very potential to upscale)? | 13 | 23 |
| Which factors do you think influence on the possibility to upscale model? | 10 | 24 |
| Do you have any solutions for the difficulties/barriers? | 5 | 26 |
| During the implementation of the plot model, did you have any support from the local authorities? If yes, whom? In what form? In what area? | 7 | 23 |
| Do you have the intention to continuously develop and improve your poultry production? | 3 | 25 |
| When the model will be upscaled, which conditions you think the agricultural staffs or local authorities should provide for further implementation? | 8 | 21 |
| What are the potential to upscale of the plot model to other areas and other farmers (1= very little potential to 5= very potential to upscale)? | 12 | 24 |
| How do you evaluate your general climate change knowledge? What did you learn that you did not know before, if anything? | 20 | 11 |
| Do you have any solutions for the difficulties/barriers? | 10 | 24 |
| During the implementation of the plot model, did you have any support from the local authorities? If yes, whom? In what form? In what area? | 5 | 26 |
| Do you have the intention to continuously develop and improve your poultry production? | 6 | 22 |
| When the model will be upscaled, which conditions you think the agricultural staffs or local authorities should provide for further implementation? | 13 | 23 |
| What are the potential to upscale of the plot model to other areas and other farmers (1= very little potential to 5= very potential to upscale)? | 12 | 24 |
Table 3: Participants’ evaluation facilitators’ skills (number of respondents)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facilitator’s skills</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The skills of facilitators to present and share</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The skills of facilitators to use words in the interventions</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The skills of facilitators to add some practical examples</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The skills of facilitators to use ICT</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The skills of facilitators to organize group discussions</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The skills of the facilitators to communicate (ask, listen, feedback) with the participants</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The skills of the facilitators to summary each topic/themes</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The attitude of the facilitators</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summary

Climate change already affects Vietnam in every sector and region, and the impacts are projected to increase under the pressing future socio-economic developments. The Vietnamese agricultural sector is particularly vulnerable to current and future climate risks because of the low capacities of local farming communities to respond to climate change impacts. These local farming communities play an integral part in ensuring food security and creating sustainable livelihoods across Vietnam. Social learning is increasingly considered to be an important mechanism to develop the adaptive capacity of these farming communities. However, the challenge is how to ensure that social learning will increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to manage climate impacts on their farming practices. So far studies on the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers have been limited in scope and hardly considered the multiple dimensions that impact social learning and adaptive capacity building, particularly in low income countries such as Vietnam. The aim of this thesis is therefore to explore and elicit the ways through which social learning can increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in central coastal Vietnam to respond to climate change impacts. The four research questions central to this thesis are:

- What insights does the existing body of climate change adaptation literature provide into the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity?
- What do smallholder farmers in Vietnam perceive as their current adaptive capacity and what enables or constrains them in increasing it?
- How can social learning configurations strengthen the adaptive capacity of farming communities?
- How do different levels of government enable and constrain the process of building adaptive capacity and social learning of smallholder farmers to respond to impacts of climate change in Vietnam?

These questions are addressed using pragmatism and eclecticism as methodological perspectives in designing a reasoned exploratory research project that combines multiple methods and theories. These perspectives yielded complementary insights and helped ensure the validity of findings. This thesis consists of four publications that conjointly address the four research questions.
Chapter 2 addresses the research question of what insights the existing body of climate change adaptation literature provide about the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity. Systematic review methods are used to identify and assess 43 carefully selected scientific publications. By reviewing the literature, this chapter distilled three perspectives of the interplay between social learning and adaptive capacity. First, the adaptive capacity-focused perspective emphasises the process of increasing adaptive capacity by developing the social learning process. This perspective seems most appropriate in developing or low-income countries where people have limited adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts. Second, the social learning-focused perspective emphasises that adaptive capacity is one of the crucial conditions for creating an enabling social learning environment. This perspective was found to be most appropriate in situations where individuals or communities have enough adaptive capacity but where existing climate change governance or institutions are weak. Third, the hybrid perspective emphasises the interdependency between social learning and adaptive capacity. This perspective seems most appropriate in cases in polycentric governance systems where climate change adaptation is implemented in conditions where there are self-organizing decision authorities that are loosely connected to each other. Understanding these three perspectives results in more refined understanding for the design of learning-based interventions and for the identification of appropriate intervention strategies in a particular context.

Chapter 3 investigates what smallholder farmers in Vietnam perceive as their current adaptive capacity and what enables or constrains them in further increasing their adaptive capacity. The model of private proactive adaptation to climate change and three critically important determinants of adaptive capacity are adopted to answer this question. The findings of chapter 3 showed that farmers in the Thua Thien Hue region experience an increase in extreme climate variability which seriously impacts the agricultural production of farming communities. Several adaptation measures are already applied in both crop and livestock production; however these measures represent forms of autonomous adaptation that have limited forward looking dimensions. Farmers adopt these adaptation measures mostly because they are familiar with certain crop production techniques or because of changes in the market price for livestock. The study found that there are several constraints in adopting adaptation measures that farmers perceive: market price fluctuations, lack of skilled labour, and lack of climate change information and limited capacity to learn and to apply techniques in practice. These constraints have influenced the motivations of farmers to master and apply adaptation strategies. Overall, farmers perceive that they lack adaptive capacity to manage climate change issues in agricultural production and this is particularly the case for farmers in livestock production.

Chapter 4 starts from the findings from chapters 2 & 3, to address the research question how social learning configurations could strengthen the adaptive capacity of farming communities. Adopting the adaptive-capacity focused perspective developed in chapter 2, the findings from this chapter show that a social learning configuration through workshop-based interventions offers important ways to increase adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers. The specific social learning configuration adopted leads to enhanced relationships and improved social cohesion, better utilisation of different perspectives, improved systems thinking, initiation of new knowledge, and to the optimisation of existing adaptation actions in the farming community. These outcomes are considered valuable for developing farmers’ adaptive capacity as they increased their knowledge exchange, changed their farming practices, improved their social networks, resulted in higher and more stable farmers’ income, and improved overall environmental quality. However, chapter 4 also indicated that enhancing adaptive capacity does not only rely on designing, facilitating and monitoring a responsive learning configuration, but also on the available policy capacity of governments to ensure successful implementation of the configuration and upscaling of the findings.

Chapter 5 builds on this observation by asking how different levels of governments enable and constrain the process of building adaptive capacity and social learning of smallholder farmers in Vietnam. Using policy capacity theory, the findings from chapter 5 showed that in the hierarchical multilevel governance setting of Vietnam, there were several enablers and several constraints that have an influence on developing adaptive capacity and creating an optimal social learning environment for smallholder farmers to respond to climate change impacts. Crucial enabling factors included funding from international organizations for the most vulnerable countries, dedicated climate change adaptation policies, and clear responsibilities for climate change adaptation at national level. However, several institutional, resource, and policy analytical capacity constraints were observed: unclear institutional structures and absence of a clear legal mandate, limited available resources at local levels, limited knowledge and skills of individual policy actors to implement adaptation at local levels. The constraints outlined do not act in
isolation but rather interact at different levels and were found to significantly constrain the building of adaptive capacity through social learning. Chapter 5 concludes that systematically building up policy capacities at different levels, especially in lower local levels should be considered to create a learning environment to increase the adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers.

Chapter 6 brings the most important finding together in a synthesis, reflects on the findings ad methods, and proposes several steps forward for research and policy. Based on the previous chapters, it is argued that this dissertation has shown that even though climate change continues to impact farmers in Vietnam, a well-designed responsive social learning configuration offers possibilities to enhance adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers to respond to climate change impacts. In order to implement such a learning configuration successfully, consideration of local (market) conditions is critical in the design of the configuration. Moreover, efforts are needed to enhance the policy capacity of government at different administrative levels as this creates the enabling environment for farmers to start learning, and to implement adaptation measures, and to upscale the lessons learned. The chapter provides various suggestions for strengthening adaptive capacity for smallholder farmers, including creating specific adaptation responsibilities at local and district levels. At the same time the chapter notes that strengthening adaptive capacity of farmers will remain challenging given the sparse resources, competition with other pressing societal issues and the difficulties, if not impossibility of changing the hierarchical governance system in Vietnam.

About the author

Le Thi Hong Phuong was born on 16th of November 1983 in Nghe An, Vietnam. She obtained her Bachelor of Science in Agronomy at University of Agriculture and Forestry (HUAF), Hue University, Vietnam (2001-2005). Since 2005 she has worked as a lecturer at the Faculty of Extension and Rural Development, HUAF. She continued her Master of Science studies in Rural Development (with Specialization in Livelihood and Natural Resource Management) at the Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences (SLU), Uppsala, Sweden (2008-2010). Her Master thesis focused on climate change adaptation in agricultural production in Central coastal, Vietnam.

In March 2014, she started her Ph.D. study at the Education and Competence Studies group, Wageningen University. Her Ph.D. research focused on the development of adaptive capacity of smallholder farmers in the coastal areas in Vietnam to respond to climate change impacts by exploring stallholders’ learning and governance. The research was financed under the Ministry of Education and Training, Vietnam (the 911 program) and NUFFIC/NICHE/VNM/105 project, the Netherlands. During her Ph.D. research, she followed the education program at the Wageningen School of Social Sciences (WASS). She followed various courses in the field social learning and climate change adaptation as well as climate change governance. After graduation, she will continue to work at HUAF as a lecturer and researcher in Vietnam.

Le Thi Hong Phuong,
Wageningen, 22 November 2017


Presentations


Other


---

**List of publications**

Published and accepted


Presentations


Other


---

**Training and Supervision Plan**

**Le Thi Hong Phuong**

**Wageningen School of Social Sciences (WASS)**

**Completed Training and Supervision Plan**

**Name of the learning activity**

**Department/Institute**

**Year**

**ECTS***

**A) Project related competences**

Research Methodology: From Topic to Proposal

WASS

2014

4

Systematic Approaches to Reviewing Literature

WASS

2014

4

Critical Perspectives on Social Theory

WASS

2014

3.5

Climate Change Governance: Adaptation and Mitigation as Institutional Change Processes

WASS

2016

0.5

Conceptual Foundation of Public Governance

WASS

2014

6

Writing Research Proposal

WASS

2015

RCT

B) General research related competences

WASS Introduction Course

WASS

2014

1

Efficient Writing Strategies

WGS

2014

1.2

Techniques for Writing and Presenting a Scientific Paper

WGS

2014

1.2

Data management

WGS

2015

0.3

Competence theory, Research and Practice

ICO

2014

3.0

Project and Time Management

WGS

2014

1.5

C) Career related competences/personal development

Effective Behaviour in Your Professional Surroundings (Part 1)

WGS

2014

0.7

Effective Behaviour in Your Professional Surroundings (Part 2)

WGS

2015

0.6

PhD Competence Assessment

WGS

2014

0.3

PhD meeting

ECS

2014

0.3

The fourth Annual WPC PhD Symposium

ECS

2017

0.3

The use of indigenous knowledge in developing climate change adaptation strategies

International Conference: Deltas in Time of Climate change II, Rotterdam, Netherlands

2014

1

Increasing the smallholders farmers’ adaptive capacity to climate change impacts through social learning intervention in central Vietnam

International Conference: University Curricula and Research on Water Management and Agriculture for Climate Change Responses

2016

1

Teaching and Supervision

One Bachelor class: Agricultural Extension

HUAF

2015

4

Supervision one Bachelor student: Assessing farmers’ adaptive capacity to respond to climate change impacts

HUAF

2014

Total

39.1

*One credit according to ECTS is on average equivalent to 28 hours of study load*
Colophon

This research described in this thesis was financially supported by the Ministry of Education and Training, Vietnam and NUFFIC/NICHE/VNM/105 project, The Netherlands.

Cover design by Le Nguyen Cong Phuc & Le Thi Hong Phuong

Printed by Digiforce B.V. || Proefschriftmaken.nl